



50

THE LIBRARY  
THE INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES  
TORONTO

PRESENTED BY

Rev. A.A. Vaschalde, C.S.B.

---

---

A. Was chaidw

Took to, Oct 3, 1859

150





**THE PRINCIPLES**  
OF  
**SYRIAC GRAMMAR.**

TRANSLATED AND ABRIDGED  
FROM THE WORK OF Dr. HOFFMANN.

BY  
**B. HARRIS COWPER.**

**WILLIAMS AND NORGATE.**  
LONDON 14 HENRIETTA STREET COVENT GARDEN, AND EDINBURGH 20 SOUTH  
FREDERICK STREET.

LEIPZIG: F. A. BROCKHAUS.  
MDCCCLVIII.



NOV 20 1942

12077

---

LEIPZIG: PRINTED BY FR. NIES (CARL B. LORCK).

---

## PREFACE.

---

Those who enter upon the study of a foreign language must have a Grammar, which should be neither expensive and voluminous, nor meagre and unsatisfactory. Equally undesirable is it that it should be itself in a foreign tongue. When a man is well grounded in the principles of a language he is in a position to appreciate larger works, but not before. Now I have found that the Syriac Grammars at present in use, are either expensive, voluminous, in a foreign tongue, or meagre and unsatisfactory; I have therefore carefully translated and abridged the well known work of Dr. Hoffmann, which although not perfect, is the best of existing Syriac Grammars. I have carefully avoided omitting anything necessary to the student, and I have often introduced corrections or additions of my own. The arrangement is wholly new, and has been adopted for facility of reference. The last division of the volume is also new; and has been

compiled with the assistance of the work\*) of the Rev. Henry Burgess LL.D., Ph. D., who very kindly placed his materials at my disposal. It will both interest and profit such as desire to study the metrical compositions in which the literature of this language abounds. There are two other respects in which the present work differs from that of Dr. Hoffmann: the historical prolegomena have been reduced to the smallest possible proportions, as not necessary for the class of students to whom this is adapted: and the tables of verbs have been put at the end of the book for convenience of reference.

An original grammar is a misnomer, for, what is the grammar of a language, but the manner in which they use it who speak or write it? And a treatise on grammar therefore, is neither more nor less than an enumeration of the customs observed by those who use the language of which it treats. We may call the grammar of a language, its statute book, but if it be a living language, many of the laws now in force will be repealed in process of time, and hence arise those changes which mark the periods of its history. We may take another view of the matter. General rules, are by tacit consent, followed by those who use a language, and these are the rules of its grammar; but there are particular exceptions in favour of certain words and groups of words, and these are the exceptions of the Grammar. It is just so in the body politic. There are general

---

\*) Select metrical Hymns and Homilies of Ephraem Syrus. Translated from the original Syriac, with an introduction and historical and philological notes. London: 1853.

laws laid down for the whole people, but there are special privileges conceded to individuals and corporations. The province of the grammarian is to state the general laws, and the special privileges of the language he treats of: he has not to make them, but to discover, define, and record them. Hence he is properly employed about the elements, the forms and the combinations of words, which are in fact the three leading divisions of grammar, the last of them including both Syntax and Prosody.

To this his proper task, the grammarian may add that of Historian and Philosopher. In the former case he will trace the affinities, developements, changes, and fortunes of a language: in the latter he will descend to principles, and endeavour to account for the phenomena which he witnesses. The history of a language, however, and its philosophy, although of not so humble pretensions, really come after its grammar, a knowledge of which is essential to its practical use.

It is not the work of the grammarian, either to fix the meaning of words, or to show their derivation, which belong to the lexicographer: nor is he conversant with the meaning of sentences. Yet without a knowledge of grammar neither the definition of words, nor the translation of sentences can be successfully undertaken. There is an apparent exception, in the case of inflexions, and the idioms peculiar to a language; of these all the first are indicated by grammar, and many of the second. At the same time, it is in general true, that grammar describes only the mechanism of a language; and for practical purposes, that is

PJ  
5423  
.H7

the best grammar which is best fitted to do this. The present work therefore aims only to set forth accurately and compendiously the principal features of the Syriac tongue as fixed by usage —

Quem penes arbitrium est et jus et norma loquendi.

**B. HARRIS COWPER.**

Note. Since this Grammar has been prepared, an American translation of Uhlemann's has made its appearance. Its cost however, and other considerations have led to the conviction that there is no reason why the present work should be withheld. A chrestomathy also was prepared to accompany it, but further reflection has led to its abandonment, since the Peshito version furnishes sufficient materials for the purpose, the best indeed, which can be had.

## INTRODUCTION.

---

The Syriac language is one of the two great divisions of the Aramaic, of which one is known as the eastern Aramaic or Chaldee, and the other as the western Aramaic or Syrian. These languages are very closely allied, but not identical, as they differ not only in the use of different Alphabets, but in various particulars of grammar.

The Syriac language is distinguished by the possession of a copious and valuable literature, and especially as the language into which the most ancient known version of the New Testament was made.

There are several differences observable among Syriac writers. Dialectic peculiarities are found among them, as well as others, some of which arise from historic changes in the language.

It is not known when the Syriac took its rise, but it continued for a long period as the vehicle of thought to a multitude of people scattered over Syria proper, Judea, Persia, Armenia, Arabia, and even Egypt. Owing to these causes the language contains a large intermixture of foreign words,

so that while it is essentially Shemitic, there are many words from the Greek, Persian, Latin etc. The borrowed words are, as might be expected, principally but not exclusively nouns.

The use of vowel signs was originally unknown in Syriac, but in process of time two sets were introduced, one copied from the Greek, and another of native origin.

Many as are the remains of authors of a more ancient period the earliest grammar of which we have any distinct mention was written in the sixth century after Christ.

The first grammarians of any note, were Jacob of Edessa who belongs to the middle of the seventh century, and Elias of Nisibis who lived in the ninth century. The efforts of the earlier grammarians appear to have been very imperfect, and failed to prevent the gradual coming on of what has been called the silver age of the language. To its depreciation, probably the rise of Mohammedanism, and the cultivation of the Arabic tended in no small degree. In the early portion of the 13th Century John Bar Zugbi wrote a work on grammar in prose and another in verse, and also collected into one volume the grammars which already existed. Of all the native grammarians however, Gregory, also called Bar-Hebraeus, and Abulpharagius is the most celebrated. His grammar is extant in two forms, a longer one in prose, and a shorter in metre.

Next to the grammarians may be mentioned the lexicographers, of whom Honain is the first we meet with. He also wrote on grammar, and belongs to the ninth century. Bar Ali, his disciple compiled a Syro-Arabic lexicon which



is still extant, as also is that of Bar Bahlul who wrote in the following century.

Although the pure Syriac gradually ceased to be spoken it lingered for a long time in certain districts, until the knowledge of it was brought into Europe in the early part of the 15th century by men whose labours are still known and honoured among us. However the language was still used in divine offices, as among the Nestorians, and the Christians of St. Thomas; and it is questioned by some whether it is even now quite extinct. A modified or Neo-Syriac is used in various provinces, in Persia and elsewhere. A Grammar of this modern dialect has been lately published by the American missionaries. \*)

The study of Syriac in Europe dates from the commencement of the 16th century. The first European who acquired the language was Theseus Ambrosius, and he, in 1539, published the first Syriac grammar ever printed. The first edition of the new Testament was printed in 1552, and was the first Syriac book ever printed. Since then a period of three centuries has elapsed, and during that time the study has been more or less pursued. Several grammars followed that of Theseus Ambrosius, until the appearance of that by Amira in 1596, a book which even now is far from destitute of value. The first Englishman who wrote a Syriac grammar appears to have been Brian Walton in 1653, the second was Beveridge in 1658. The grammar of Syriac in Castell's Heptaglott was

---

\*) A Grammar of the modern Syriac language, as spoken in Oroomiah, Persia, and in Koordistan, by Rev. D. J. Stoddart. 8vo., London, 1855.

compiled with the assistance of Beveridge. No others seem to have followed these in our own country until the present century, which has produced the grammars of Yeates, Nolan and Phillips; to which we may add the compendium published by the Messrs Bagster. In America the German grammar of Uhlemann has been lately published in English. Those just named are the only books on this subject which I know of in the English language.

It may be well to say a word respecting the modern lexicographers. The first was Andrew Masius who published the *Syrorum peculium* in 1571; Schindler's work appeared in 1612; Ferrarius and the younger Buxtorf's in 1622. The lexicon of Gulbir came out in 1667, and was republished in this country in 1838 by Dr. Henderson. The Syriac portion of Castell's *Heptaglott* was published separately in 1788, by Michaelis, and is the best we can yet consult although a most imperfect book. The concordance Lexicon of Schaaf, 1708, is the best for the New Testament. That of Zanolini is meagre: it was published in 1742. Dr. Bernstein has been for thirty years upon a lexicon, and the first sheets of this long expected work have passed through the press. From the specimens, it promises to be a magnificent publication.

Until recently very few have at any time given themselves to the study of Syriac, and it is amusing to read the accounts left us by Gulbir and Wetstein, of the difficulties which they encountered, the former in printing his edition of the New Testament\*), and the latter in translating

\*) In the year 1667.

the two epistles on Virginité\*) which have been ascribed to Clemens Romanus. However, a great impulse has been given to these studies, and their importance is better understood. Hence within a few years, various editions of the Scriptures and other works have been printed. The rich treasure of Syriac MSS. now in Europe, and above all in the national Museum of our own country, will probably stimulate to more general research and study in this direction.

It may be useful in conclusion to remind the reader of two things: First, that several varieties of the Syriac Alphabet occur. The one we use is that generally adopted in printed books. That called the Estrangelo is more common in MSS. Additional information and Tables of Alphabets may be seen in Hoffmann. Secondly, what is called the Carshun, is merely the Arabic language written in Syriac Characters.

---

\*) In the year 1752. The editor of the *Didascalia Apostolorum* lately published in Syriac, takes far too gloomy a view of the present state of Syriac studies.

## Table of Abbreviations.

---

absol.	absolute.	inf.	infinitive.
aff.	affix.	m., mas.,	masculine.
aph.	aphel.	mid.	middle.
Ar.	Arabic.	p., part.,	participle.
c. g.	common gender.	p. p.	passive participle.
conj.	conjugation.	Pa.	Pael.
conjunc.	conjunction.	Pe.	Peil.
cons.	consonant.	pr.	present.
constr.	construct.	pret.	preterite.
emph.	emphatic.	pro., pron.,	pronoun.
Eshtaph.	Eshtaphal.	pref.	prefix, preformative.
Ethpa.	Ethpaal.	rad.	radical.
Ethpal.	Ethpalal.	Shaph.	Shaphel.
Ethpe.	Ethpeel.	st.	state.
f., fem.,	feminine.	suff.	suffix.
imp.	imperative.	term.	termination.
imperf.	imperfect.		

---

# CONTENTS.

---

## PART. I.

### ORTHOGRAPHY AND ORTHOËPY.

<i>Sec.</i>	<i>Sec.</i>
1. The Alphabet.	27. Aphaeresis etc.
2. Forms of letters.	28. When Aphaeresis occurs.
3. Final letters.	29. Contraction.
4. Similar letters.	30. Apocope.
5. Change of form in letters.	31. Prosthesis etc.
6. Unconnected letters.	32. Prosthesis.
7. Pronunciation of letters.	33. Epenthesis.
8. Classification - -	34. Paragoge.
9. Numerals.	35. Gutturals.
10. Vowels.	36. )
11. Vowel signs.	37. } Quiescents.
12. Position of vowels.	38. }
13. Pronunciation - -	39. )
14. Quiescible letters	40. } Otiose letters.
15. Diphthongs.	41. }
16. Quantity of vowels.	42. Changes of Quiescents.
17. Diacritic signs.	43. )
18. Sheva.	44. } Quiescence.
19. Doubling of letters.	45. Permutation.
20. )	46. Epenthesis and Paragoge.
21. } Orthographic signs.	47. Elision.
22. }	48. Vowels.
23. Stops.	49. Impure vowels.
24. Permutation of consonants.	50. Pure -
25. Transposition - -	51. Vowels assumed.
26. Consonants unpronounced.	52. Syllables.
	53. Tone or Accent.

**PART. II.**  
**ETYMOLOGY.**

Sec.		Sec.					
54.	Roots.	90.	Infinitive.				
55.	Letters, radicals or serviles.	91.	Participle.				
56.	Servile letters.	92.	Ethpeel.				
57.	Parts of speech.	93.	Pael and Ethpaal.				
58.	Order of treatment.	94.	Aphel and Ethtaphal.				
59.	Modes of inflexion.	95.	Shaphel and Eshtaphal.				
60.	Foreign idioms.	96.	Unusual conjugations.				
61.	The article.	97.	Forms of <i>do</i> .				
62.	Personal Pronouns.	98.	Pluriliterals.				
63.	Separable - -	99.	Guttural verbs.				
64.	Inseparable - -	100.	Verbs with suffixes.				
65.	Suffix to noun singular.	101.	Rules for <i>do</i> .				
66.	- - noun plural.	102.	The tenses ; preterite.				
67.	- - particles.	103.	- - future.				
68.	Declension of <span style="font-family: serif;">שָׁמַיִם</span> .	104.	Imperative.				
69.	Demonstrative pronouns.	105.	Infinitive.				
70.	}	106.	Irregular verbs.				
71.		}	107.	Contracted <i>do</i> .			
72.			}	108.	Verbs <i>pe nun</i> .		
73.	109.			- <i>double ee</i> .			
74.	110.	}		- <i>pe olaph</i> .			
75.	111.		112.	}	- <i>pe yud</i> .		
76.	Relatives.	113.	114.		}	- <i>ee olaph</i> .	
77.	The verb.	115.	116.	- <i>ee vau, and ee yud</i> .			
78.	Classes of verbs.	117.	}	118.	}	- <i>ee vau</i> .	
79.	Verbals etc.	119.		120.		}	- <i>ee yud</i> .
80.	Ground form.	121.		122.			- <i>ee vau, and ee yud</i> .
81.	Conjugations.	123.	}	124.	}	- <i>lomad olaph, and lo-</i>	
82.	Passives.	125.		- <i>mad yud</i> .			
83.	Regular and irregular Verbs.	126.					
84.	Tenses.						
85.	Paradigms.						
86.	Forms of peal.						
87.	Double forms.						
88.	Preterite peal.						
89.	Future - sing.						
	- plur.						
	Imperative.						

Sec.		
127.	Verbs <i>lomad olaph</i> , with	
128.		suffixes.
129.	- doubly imperfect.	
130.	- defective.	
131.	The Noun in general.	
132.	Gender.	
133.	Origin of nouns.	
134.	Primitives.	
135.	Verbals in general.	
136.	Derivatives of regular verb.	
137.		
138.	- - Infinitives etc.	
139.	- - Participles.	
140.	Quadrilaterals.	
141.	Derivatives of Irregular verbs.	
142.		
143.		
144.	Derivatives from verbs doubly imperfect.	
145.	Denominatives.	
146.		
147.		
148.	Composite nouns.	
149.	Number.	
150.	Remarks.	
151.		
152.	States of nouns.	
153.		
154.	Nouns with suffixes.	
155.	Declensions.	
156.		
157.		
158.		
159.		
160.	Remarks on <i>do</i> .	
161.	Formation of feminine.	

Sec.		
162.	Declension of feminine.	
163.		
164.	Irregular nouns.	
165.	Cardinal Numbers.	
166.	Ordinals.	
167.	Days and Months.	
168.	Particles in general.	
169.	Adverbs.	
170.	Prepositions.	
171.	Conjunctions.	
172.	Interjections.	
173.	Note on Prosody.	
<b>PART. III.</b>		
<b>S Y N T A X.</b>		
174.	General remarks.	
175.	Relations of nouns.	
176.	Compensation.	
177.	Relations of nouns to Adjectives.	
178.	Use of Article -- the emphatic.	
179.	Gender.	
180.	Number.	
181.	Apposition and repetition of nouns.	
182.	Genitive, and state Construct.	
183.		
184.		
185.		
186.	Other cases.	
187.	The Accusative.	
188.	Comparison of Adjectives.	
189.		
190.	Numerals.	
191.		
192.	Nouns and adjectives.	
193.		
194.	Case absolute.	

Sec.		Sec.	
195.	Compound Greek nouns.	221.	Verb and Accusative.
196.	Separate personal pronouns.	222.	- - preposition.
197.	Inseparable - -	223.	- passive.
198.	Pleonasm and ellipse of pro- nouns.	224.	- adverbially.
199.	Other properties - -	225.	<i>Constructio praeagnans.</i>
200.	The relative.	226.	Substantive verb.
201.	Demonstrative and Inter- rogative.	227.	Particles — adverbs.
202.	} Other pronouns.	228.	Prepositions.
203.		229.	Conjunctions.
204.	Verbs in general.	230.	Interjections.
205.	Preterite.	231.	Idioms — ellipse.
206.	Future.	232.	Zeugma etc.
207.	Imperfect and Pluperfect.	233.	Indirect construction : Paren- thesis
208.	Imperative.	234.	Irregular arrangement.
209.	Infinitive absolute.	235.	Paronomasia etc.
210.	- construct.	<b>PART. VI.</b> 4	
211.	Participle.	P R O S O D Y.	
212.	Indicative. <i>Rev.</i>	236.	General remarks.
213.	Conditional.	237.	Varieties of Metre.
214.	Verb and subject noun.	238.	Character - -
215.	Enallage of gender.	239.	Figures.
216.	- - number.	240.	Strophes.
217.	Subject of several words.	241.	Antiphony.
218.	Persons of the verb.	242.	Additional remarks.
219.	Change of construction.	243.	Modern Syriac Poetry.
220.	Compound Greek verbs.	<b>APPENDIX.</b>	
		TABLES OF VERBS AND NOUNS.	





# Arabic Alphabet.

## Consonants.

Hebrew-Arabic.		Initial.	Medial.	Final.	
				Annexed.	Unannexed.
א		ا	ا	ا	ا
ב	b	ب	ب	ب	ب
ט	t	ت	ت	ت	ت
ת	th	ث	ث	ث	ث
ג	J, g	ج	ج	ج	ج
ה	h	ح	ح	ح	ح
כ	kh	خ	خ	خ	خ
ד	d	د	د	د	د
ה	dh	ذ	ذ	ذ	ذ
ו	r	ر	ر	ر	ر
ז	z	ز	ز	ز	ز
ס	s	س	س	س	س
ש	sh	ش	ش	ش	ش
ס	s	ص	ص	ص	ص
ד	d	ض	ض	ض	ض
ט	t	ط	ط	ط	ط
ז	zh	ظ	ظ	ظ	ظ
ע		ع	ع	ع	ع
פ	gh	غ	غ	غ	غ
פ	f	ف (ف)	ف (ف)	ف (ف)	ف (ف)
ק	k	ق (ق)	ق (ق)	ق (ق)	ق (ق)
ק	k	ك	ك	ك	ك
ל	l	ل	ل	ل	ل
מ	m	م	م	م	م
נ	n	ن	ن	ن	ن
ה	h	ه	ه (ه)	ه	ه
ו	w	و	و	و	و
י	y	ي	ي	ي	ي

Vowels. a (an) i (in) u (un) (u) (u)

# Aethiopic Alphabet.

ሀ ሁ ሂ ሃ ሄ ህ ሆ ሇ ለ ል ሐ ሑ ሒ ሓ ሔ ሕ ሖ ሗ መ ሙ ሚ ማ ሜ ም ሞ ሟ ሠ ሡ ሢ ሣ ሤ ሥ ሦ ሧ ረ ሩ ሰ ሱ ሲ ሳ ሴ ስ ሶ ሷ ሸ ሹ ሺ ሻ ሼ ሽ ሾ ሿ ሰ ሱ ሲ ሳ ሴ ስ ሶ ሷ ሸ ሹ ሺ ሻ ሼ ሽ ሾ ሿ

<i>ä</i>	<i>ū</i>	<i>ī</i>	<i>ā</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>ō</i>
ሀ	ሁ	ሂ	ሃ	ሄ	ህ	ሆ
ለ	ሉ	ሊ	ላ	ሌ	ል	ሎ
ሐ	ሑ	ሒ	ሓ	ሔ	ሕ	ሖ
ወ	ዐ	ዑ	ዓ	ዔ	ዕ	ዖ
ሠ	ሡ	ሢ	ሣ	ሤ	ሥ	ሦ
ረ	ሩ	ሰ	ሱ	ሲ	ሳ	ሴ
ሰ	ሱ	ሲ	ሳ	ሴ	ስ	ሶ
ቀ	ቁ	ቂ	ቃ	ቄ	ቅ	ቆ
ቦ	ቦ	ቦ	ቦ	ቦ	ቦ	ቦ
ተ	ተ	ተ	ተ	ተ	ተ	ተ
ኀ	ኁ	ኂ	ኃ	ኄ	ኅ	ኆ
ኘ	ኙ	ኚ	ኛ	ኜ	ኝ	ኞ
አ	አ	አ	አ	አ	አ	አ
ከ	ከ	ከ	ከ	ከ	ከ	ከ
ወ	ወ	ወ	ወ	ወ	ወ	ወ
ሀ	ሀ	ሀ	ሀ	ሀ	ሀ	ሀ
ዘ	ዘ	ዘ	ዘ	ዘ	ዘ	ዘ
ዞ	ዞ	ዞ	ዞ	ዞ	ዞ	ዞ
ዞ	ዞ	ዞ	ዞ	ዞ	ዞ	ዞ
ገ	ገ	ገ	ገ	ገ	ገ	ገ
ጠ	ጠ	ጠ	ጠ	ጠ	ጠ	ጠ
ጸ	ጸ	ጸ	ጸ	ጸ	ጸ	ጸ
ጸ	ጸ	ጸ	ጸ	ጸ	ጸ	ጸ
ፀ	ፀ	ፀ	ፀ	ፀ	ፀ	ፀ
ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ	ፈ
ፒ	ፒ	ፒ	ፒ	ፒ	ፒ	ፒ

## Diphthongs.

ቁ ኩላ ቁ ኩዌ ቁ ኩላ ቁ ኩሬ ቁ ኩሬ

ቁ	<i>kua</i>	ቁ	<i>kui</i>	ቁ	<i>kua</i>	ቁ	<i>kuē</i>	ቁ	<i>kuē</i>
ኀ		ከ		ኘ		ኘ		ኘ	
ከ		ከ		ከ		ከ		ከ	
ገ		ገ		ገ		ገ		ገ	

# Samaritan Alphabet.

Ⲁ ⲁ Ⲃ ⲃ Ⲅ ⲅ Ⲇ ⲇ Ⲉ ⲉ Ⲋ ⲋ Ⲍ ⲍ Ⲏ ⲏ Ⲑ ⲑ Ⲓ ⲓ Ⲕ ⲕ Ⲗ ⲗ Ⲙ ⲙ Ⲛ ⲛ Ⲝ ⲝ Ⲟ ⲟ Ⲡ ⲡ Ⲣ ⲣ Ⲥ ⲥ Ⲧ ⲧ Ⲩ ⲩ Ⲫ ⲫ Ⲭ ⲭ Ⲯ ⲯ Ⲱ ⲱ Ⲳ ⲳ Ⲵ ⲵ Ⲷ ⲷ Ⲹ ⲹ Ⲻ ⲻ Ⲽ ⲽ Ⲿ ⲿ Ⲁ ⲁ Ⲃ ⲃ Ⲅ ⲅ Ⲇ ⲇ Ⲉ ⲉ Ⲋ ⲋ Ⲍ ⲍ Ⲏ ⲏ Ⲑ ⲑ Ⲓ ⲓ Ⲕ ⲕ Ⲗ ⲗ Ⲙ ⲙ Ⲛ ⲛ Ⲝ ⲝ Ⲟ ⲟ Ⲡ ⲡ Ⲣ ⲣ Ⲥ ⲥ Ⲧ ⲧ Ⲩ ⲩ Ⲫ ⲫ Ⲭ ⲭ Ⲯ ⲯ Ⲱ ⲱ Ⲳ ⲳ Ⲵ ⲵ Ⲷ ⲷ Ⲹ ⲹ Ⲻ ⲻ Ⲽ ⲽ Ⲿ ⲿ

**PART I.**

**ORTHOGRAPHY AND ORTHOËPY.**



# SYRIAC GRAMMAR.

## PART I.

### ORTHOGRAPHY AND ORTHOËPY.

#### Chap. I. Writing and Pronunciation.

##### The Alphabet.

1. Like the Hebrew and other Shemitic languages, the Syriac is read from right to left. The letters, which are twenty-two in number, are all regarded as consonants. The vowels are either not written, or are expressed by peculiar signs.

The form of most of the characters varies with their position as initial, medial, or final. The medials are sometimes connected both with the preceding and following letters; the finals are sometimes connected with the preceding letters, and sometimes not.

2. The forms of the letters with their names and powers, are as follows:

Initials.	Medials.	Finals.	Names	Powers.	As numerals
Ⲁ	ⲁ		Olaph.	Eng. - Heb. א	1
Ⲃ	ⲃ	Ⲅ ⲅ	Beth.	- b - ב	2
Ⲇ	ⲇ	Ⲉ ⲉ	Gomal.	- g - ג	3

1\*

Initials.	Medials.	Finals.	Names.	Powers.	As numerals.
ܐ	ܐ		Dolath.	Eng. d Heb. ܐ	4
ܘ	ܘ		He.	- h - ܘ	5
ܘ	ܘ		Vau.	- v - ܘ	6
ܘ	ܘ		Zain.	- z - ܘ	7
ܘ	ܘ	ܘ ܘ	Cheth.	-ch(kh)- ܘ	8
ܘ	ܘ	ܘ ܘ	Teth.	- t - ܘ	9
ܘ	ܘ	ܘ ܘ	Yud.	- y - ܘ	10
ܘ	ܘ	ܘ	Koph.	- k - ܘ	20
ܘ	ܘ	ܘ ܘ	Lomad.	- l - ܘ	30
ܘ	ܘ	ܘ ܘ	Mim.	- m - ܘ	40
ܘ	ܘ	ܘ ܘ	Nun.	- n - ܘ	50
ܘ	ܘ	ܘ ܘ	Semcath.	- s - ܘ	60
ܘ	ܘ	ܘ ܘ	Ee.	- e - ܘ	70
ܘ	ܘ	ܘ ܘ	Pe.	- p, f - ܘ	80
ܘ	ܘ	ܘ ܘ	Tsodé.	- ts - ܘ	90
ܘ	ܘ	ܘ ܘ	Qoph.	- q - ܘ	100
ܘ	ܘ	ܘ ܘ	Rish.	- r - ܘ	200
ܘ	ܘ	ܘ ܘ	Shin.	- sh - ܘ	300
ܘ	ܘ	ܘ ܘ	Tau.	- t, th - ܘ	400

3. Observe the five final letters with discrepant forms; viz. ܘ, ܘ, ܘ, ܘ, and ܘ.

4. Carefully distinguish the forms which are similar: viz.

a. ܘ and ܘ which differ only in magnitude.

b. ܘ and ܘ which differ only in the length of the upper curve.

c. ܘ and ܘ which differ only in the position of the dot.



d.  $\circ$  and  $\omega$  which are differently connected to other letters; *Vau*,  $\circ$ , can only be connected with a letter which precedes; *Qoph*,  $\omega$ , on the contrary can be joined both to the preceding and following letter.

e.  $\omega$  and  $\omega$  which only differ in height.

f.  $\omega$  or  $\omega$ , and  $\omega$  or  $\omega$  which only differ in magnitude.

5. Some letters undergo a change of form in certain connections. Thus  $\omega$ ,  $\omega$ , are written as in  $\omega\omega\omega$  (*Aloho, God*): but when *lomad* comes before *olaph*, they are written thus  $\omega$  (*lo*, not). Sometimes these last are written  $\omega$ ; and that, when  $\omega$  is the last letter of one word and  $\omega$  the first of another, as  $\omega\omega\omega$  (*Al-ar'o, upon earth*) for  $\omega\omega\omega$ .

When *lomad* is doubled at the end of a word it is written  $\omega$  as in  $\omega\omega$  (*m'lal, he spoke*).

6. The letters  $\omega$  ?  $\omega$   $\circ$   $\omega$   $\omega$  ;  $\omega$ , can only be joined to letters which precede them, and therefore not to one another, as  $\omega\omega\omega$  (*tsudoro, nausea*).

### The pronunciation of Letters.

7.  $\omega$ , *Olaph* is sometimes pronounced as *yud*: e. g.

- 1) after or before another  $\omega$ , as  $\omega\omega$ , *o-yar*,  $\omega\omega$ , *m'loyo*.
- 2) in the pr. p. of certain verbs, with the middle radical doubled \*) or quiescent, \*\*) as  $\omega\omega$  (*ko-yem, standing*),  $\omega\omega$  (*sho-yel, asking*)  $\omega\omega$  (*bo-yez, plundering*) from  $\omega\omega$ ,  $\omega\omega$ ,  $\omega\omega$ .

In other cases  $\omega$  quiesces in its vowel, and is unpronounced.

$\omega$ , *Beth*, is regularly pronounced as in English, unless it

\*) See sec. 109.

\*\*) See sec. 114, 115.

has the point called *Ruchoch* (see no. 20) when it is pronounced as the English *v*, in *vine*.

- Ⲙ *Gomal*, is always as in the German *gut*, or Eng. *give*.
- ⲙ *Dolath*, as *d* in Eng. but with *Ruchoch* as *th* in *that*. (see no. 20.)
- Ⲏ *Vau*, is quiescent after the vowels, *a*, *o*, *u*: in other cases it is generally pronounced as *v* in Eng., but by many as *w*.
- Ⲛ *Cheth*, is like *ch* in character, but more properly as *ch* in the Scottish *loch*.
- ⲛ *Yud*, quiesces in *ě*, *ē*, in other cases it is pronounced as *y*, or as the German *j*; *yoke*, *Jahr*.
- Ⲝ *Ec*, we generally do not pronounce at the beginning of a word or syll.; in other cases it may be pronounced as *ng* in *ring*. As the Heb. *y*.
- Ⲟ *Pe*, as *p*, but if it has *Ruchoch* as *f*. (see no. 20.)
- Ⲡ *Tau*, as *t*, but with *Ruchoch*, as *th*, in *thin*. (see no. 20.)

The other letters call for no particular remark.

8. The letters may be divided into five classes: —

- a. Gutturals, Ⲁ, Ⲃ, Ⲅ to which Ⲇ and Ⲉ may be added.
- b. Labials, Ⲑ, Ⲓ, Ⲕ, Ⲗ.
- c. Palatals, Ⲙ, Ⲛ, Ⲝ, Ⲟ.
- d. Dentals, Ⲡ, ⲡ, ⲣ, ⲥ, to which some add ⲧ.
- e. Linguals, ⲙ, ⲟ, ⲡ, ⲣ, ⲥ.

Numerals.

9. For numerals from 1 to 400 see the Alphabet. For 500 to 900 a dot is placed over the letters, ⲁ, ⲃ, ⲅ, ⲇ, ⲉ, which increases their value tenfold. From 1000 to 9000, a line is drawn obliquely from left to right under

the letters ܐ, ܡ, ܢ, ܕ, ܫ, ܟ, ܝ, ܘ, ܙ thus ܐ = 1000, ܟ = 6000 etc.\*) From 10,000 to 100,000, the letters from ܐ to ܘ are used, with a horizontal line placed beneath them, thus ܠ = 20,000. From 200,000 to 900,000, the letters from ܚ to ܘ are used, and similarly underlined, thus ܘ = 400,000. And in the same way the millions from 1 to 4 are represented by the letters ܘ, ܝ, ܡ, ܘ, thus ܘ = 3,000,000. These rules are not uniformly followed. (Higher numbers are given by Hoffmann, l. 1. 8.)

### The Vowels.

10. Anciently there were no vowel-signs used in Syriac, and they are not always employed even now.

11. The vowel-signs now in use are these:

Syr.	Gr.	names.	powers.
ܐ̇	Ɑ	Pethocho.	a
ܐ̇ or ܐ̈	Ɱ	Rebotso.	e
ܐ̇	Ɐ	Chebotso.	i
ܐ̇ or ܐ̈	Ɒ	Zekopho.	o
ܐ̇ or ܐ̈	ⱱ, Ⱳ	Etsotso.	u

Those marked Syr. are of Syriac, and thosed marked Gr. of Greek origin, and answer to α, ε, η, ο, υ.

12. The forms Ɑ, Ɱ, ⱱ, and Ɒ are written either above or below the letter to which they belong, but Ɱ is written only above, it is also always attended by ܘ (vau) except in the two words ܘܪܒܝܝܢ, and ܘܥܕܝܝܢ, and even these are very commonly written with vau in ancient manuscripts.

\*) Sometimes a single line is placed over two or more numeral letters thus, ܘܘܘ = 802.

13. A vowel is pronounced after the consonant above or below which it is written, as ܡܬܘܠ, *me-tul*, ܒܫܡܐ, *b'sam*. See the next section.

### Quiescible letters and Diphthongs.

14. ܐ quiesces in ܐ, ܐ, ܐ, ܐ, ܐ, and when it commences a word or a syll. these are written under or over it.

ܐܘܐ *Abo*, ܢܝܟܐܪܐ *nēkar*, ܘܪܚܐ *urcho*, ܐܘܪܐ *ezal*.

ܐ quiesces in ܐ, ܐ, ܘܡܐ *yum*, ܘܚܐ *chor* = *χώρα*. Hoffmann says that when it is quiescent in ܐ the words are mostly of foreign origin, and that it does not quiesce in ܐ, but forms with it a diphthong; and the same is true of ܐ

ܐ quiesces in ܐ and ܐ, ܕܐܢ *den*, ܐܝܢ *'in*.

15. When a vowel sign is written with a heterogeneous quiescible letter\*), it forms a diphthong. Thus ܐܐ = *au*, ܡܘܬܐ *mautho*, ܐܐܘ *hau*; ܐ with ܐ is pronounced *eu*, even when ܐ or ܐ is written between them, thus ܐܐܐܐܐ, *q'sheu*, (ܐ is here silent), ܐܐܐܐܐܐܐ, *eshteu*. ܐ with ܐ makes *ai*, ܐ with ܐ makes *oi*, and ܐ before ܐ, *ui*.

### Quantity of vowels.

16. Pethocho is mostly short. Zekopho is generally long. The remaining vowels are long or short, and their quantity must be learned by practice.

### Diacritic signs.

17. The persons and genders of verbs have been indicated by certain points, above or below the letters, called diacritic signs. In the same way the suffix of the 3 pers.

\*) i. e. One with which it does not naturally quiesce.

pron. f. is distinguished from the m. thus  $\text{ܐܢܗܝ}$  *to her*,  $\text{ܐܢܗܝܢ}$  *her name*. More rarely they are used with nouns. See the table A. 2) which shows the position of the signs with the verbs.

### Observations on Diacritic signs.

- a. The use of these signs is not regular, by some they are wholly omitted, by others they are only used for certain persons and forms of the verb, as for example, the participle present. Neither do they occur with  $\text{ܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘ}$ ,  $\text{ܝ}$ , and very seldom with  $\text{ܘܢ}$ .
- b. In the pret. of all conjugations the diacritic point is written beneath any one of the radicals to denote the mas. The points are often omitted in the 3 fem. sing. or written in one or other of the ways represented in the paradigm. In the 2 fem. sing. and in the plu. the signs are scarcely necessary to distinguish the forms, yet they are sometimes used in the 1 and 2 pers.
- c. In the Infin. and Imperat. the points are used. A point may be placed beneath any letter of the Infin., but it is often omitted. In the Infin. the point may be put beneath any one of the letters, but still, often fails to remove ambiguity owing to the similarity of so many of the forms.
- d. In the Future also the point may be written under almost any letter, except 1 sing. where it is placed above. The 3 sing. fem. seldom takes the point; otherwise it resembles the 2 mas. In the 3 plur. the point is sometimes written above.
- e. In the participles, the p. pr. peal takes a point over the first radical; and in other active conjugations over the

preformative letter ܥ. There are editors who put the point under the ܥ. The pass. conjugations, take the point over the 1 rad. When however the point would properly come over one of those letters from which it is omitted (see above *a*), it is usually placed above the following letter. The p. p. peal takes a point under one of the letters.

- f.* The nouns which most resemble participles, or are participials not seldom take a point like that of the verb.
- g.* Of course these points are not needful in editions where vowel signs are used, although even in them the 3 fem. suffix often takes them, as ܡܘܨܝܗܘܢ her name.

#### Sheva.

18. This is not represented by any sign in Syriac, but its occurrence is indicated by the absence of a vowel; thus ܩܪܒܐ, pronounced *q'reb*, with a slight hiatus between the ܩ and the ܪ, like a very short vowel.

#### Orthographic signs.

19. There is no sign to denote the doubling of a letter, yet the fact may be ascertained in various ways, by the form of the word, by its etymology, by the actual doubling of the letter, and by the insertion of ܛ or silent ܘ, ܥܡܨܒܐ, *massab*, ܕܘܒܘܪܐ, *gaboro*.

20. A point called *Ruchoch* below the letters ܘ, ܚ, ܕ, ܝ, ܡ, ܢ, ܦ aspirates or softens them, Thus ܘܘ = *v* in *vine*, ܚܚ = *th* in *that*, ܦܦ = *f* in *fat*, and ܕܕ = *th* in *think*. The aspiration of ܘܘ and ܦܦ does not affect the pronunciation among us.

A point called Qushoi above the same letters, shows that they are hard or simply have the sounds of b. g. d. k. p. t.

As these points do not always appear in printed books, the best rule, where practicable, will be to follow the analogy of the Heb. and Chaldee.

21. Other signs are :

- a. Marhetono, a line above a letter between two consonants to indicate the absence of a vowel, thus  $\text{ܡܠܥܬܘ}$  *mal'ctho*.
- b. Mehagyono, a line below a letter, to show that though without a vowel it is to be pronounced as if it had one. The vowel to be supplied is mostly short *e*, but sometimes *ă*. Thus  $\text{ܕܥܬܘ}$  is to be pronounced *de-cheltho*.
- c. The linea occultans is a line placed below a letter, to denote that such letter is to be omitted in pronunciation: e. g.  $\text{ܢܐ}$  = *no*;  $\text{ܡܕܝܬܘ}$ , *m'ditho*. In this case the letter as it were undergoes an eclipse.

Obs. Marhetono, and Mehagyono, seldom occur except in poetry, but the linea occultans, is of frequent use.

- d. Distinct from the above is a line over a word to point out a number as  $\text{ܟܠܗܘܢ}$  303; or a contraction, as  $\text{ܥܘܢ}$  for  $\text{ܥܘܢܘܢ}$ ; over the particle  $\text{ܥܝ}$  to distinguish it from  $\text{ܥܝܐ}$  (*or*); under  $\text{ܥܝ}$  before  $\text{ܥܝܐ}$  to show that the *ee* should be pronounced softly, as  $\text{ܥܝܐܝܐ}$ , *ehad*; and under the middle radical of verbs to distinguish the imp. pass. from the inf. and pret., as  $\text{ܥܝܐܝܐ}$ , *ethkath*. This last must not be confounded with the linea occultans.

22. Two points placed horizontally\*) over a word indicate that it is in the pl. If ; occurs in the word another point is placed beside the one it has, which thus serves two purposes. If no doubt can arise in reference to the form; Ribhui, as this sign is called, is not essential. Ribhui is more common with nouns, but sometimes occurs with verbs, especially when without vowel-points.

23. The stops in use are various, and follow no uniform rule. However, two points (: ) placed one above the other, generally equal our comma, and semicolon; two points (·) placed obliquely from left to right, equal our colon, or are a sign of interrogation; two points, (·) placed obliquely from right to left, so that the higher one rises a little above the line, equal our colon and semicolon and are much like (·) except that while the former is more frequent in the protasis the latter commonly occurs in the apodosis of a sentence. A single point may be used for the period (·), for which some place four. ∴ or ∴∴. But so various is the use of these signs, that it is better to acquire their power in different editions, from observation.

## Chap. II. Changes of Consonants and Vowels, etc.

24. Permutation of Consonants. This, which is not infrequent, is the substitution of one letter for another, in the derivation of words from one language or dialect into another, or in different derivatives and forms in the same language. The principal cases are these:

- 1) Letters of the same organs.

\*) Or with ∟ obliquely, thus ∟̇.



- a. Labials, as ܘ with ܦ e. g. ܦܘܢܢ from Heb. בְּרוֹן, *iron*.
- b. Palatals, as ܘ with ܦ, e. g. ܦܘܢܢ, Heb. גַּפְרִית, *sulphur*.
- c. Linguals, as ܘ with ܦ, e. g. ܦܘܢܢ, Heb. דְּבַה. (There is no permutation of *l* and *n*, in Syr.)
- d. Dentals, as ܘ with ܦ, e. g. ܦܘܢܢ, Heb. דְּבַה.
- e. Gutturals, as ܘ with ܦ, e. g. ܦܘܢܢ, Heb. דְּבַה.

2) Letters of similar organs.

- a. Dentals with linguals, as ܘ with ܦ. ܦܘܢܢ, Heb. דְּבַה.
- b. Gutturals with dentals, as ܘ with ܦ, e. g. ܦܘܢܢ, Heb. דְּבַה.
- c. Linguals with labials, as ܘ with ܦ, e. g. ܦܘܢܢ, Heb. דְּבַה.
- d. To these may be added the liquids, *l* with *n*, as ܘܢܢ, Heb. דְּבַה.

*l* with *r*, as ܘܢܢ, Heb. דְּבַה.

*n* with *r*, as ܘܢܢ, Heb. דְּבַה.

- e. Quiescents, as ܘ with ܦ, e. g. ܦܘܢܢ for ܦܘܢܢ.
- o with ܦ, e. g. ܦܘܢܢ, Heb. דְּבַה.
- o with ܦ, e. g. ܦܘܢܢ, Heb. דְּבַה.

3) The conjugation of certain verbs, etc.

- a. In the passive conjugations of verbs beginning with dentals, the ܘ of the prefix is transposed with the initial letter of the root, and in some cases undergoes permutation, thus after ܘ with ܦ, as ܦܘܢܢ for ܦܘܢܢ, after ܘ with ܦ, as ܦܘܢܢ for ܦܘܢܢ.
- b. In some inflexions, the quiescents suffer permutation, as ܦܘܢܢ from ܦܘܢܢ.
- c. In the middle or end of a word, ܘ may suffer permutation with ܘ, —

$\alpha$ . When it effects the feminine termination (like the Heb. ם); in the state construct (see No. 153. 6.); and before suffixes. Thus, of  $\text{ܡܢܢܐ}$  come  $\text{ܡܢܢܐܘܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܡܢܢܐܘܢܐ}$ .

$\beta$ . When ܐ the characteristic of Aphel becomes ܘ in the conjugation Ethtaphal, thus,  $\text{ܘܡܢܐܘܢ}$  for  $\text{ܡܢܐܘܢ}$ .

$\gamma$ . When the first radical ܐ in Ethpeel and Ethpaal, becomes ܘ; as  $\text{ܘܡܢܐܘܢ}$  for  $\text{ܡܢܐܘܢ}$ .

$\delta$ . The middle radical of verbs double *ee* (ܥܥ) whatever it is, becomes ܐ in the part. act. peal; as  $\text{ܥܘܢ}$  for  $\text{ܥܢܢ}$ .

25. Transposition of consonants. By permutation we intend a change of form, and by transposition, a change of place.

Transposition often occurs for the sake of euphony and ready pronunciation. It is most frequent with the dentals and ܐ.

In Ethpe. and Ethpa., (not in Ethtaphal), ܘ is transposed with the first radical if it be a dental, as  $\text{ܘܡܢܐܘܢ}$  for  $\text{ܡܢܐܘܢ}$ . With ܐ and ܘ there is both permutation and transposition (see in N. 24.). In the conjugation Shaphel, ܘ is transposed with ܡ, e. g.  $\text{ܘܡܢܐܘܢ}$  for  $\text{ܡܢܐܘܢ}$ .

Transposition often occurs with the letters ܐ, ܥ, ܘ, ܡ, and ܢ (especially ܘ and ܡ), e. g.  $\text{ܘܡܢܐܘܢ}$ , Heb.  $\text{ܘܡܢܐܘܢ}$ , Chal.  $\text{ܘܡܢܐܘܢ}$  etc.

Obs. *a*. When ܐ is a middle radical in verbs, it is in Ethpe. transposed with the preceding letter, as  $\text{ܘܡܢܐܘܢ}$  for  $\text{ܡܢܐܘܢ}$  from  $\text{ܡܢܐܘܢ}$ .

*b*. Transposition sometimes occurs in individual words, as  $\text{ܘܡܢܐܘܢ}$  imp. of  $\text{ܡܢܐܘܢ}$ .

26. Occult letters, or letters unpronounced.

Certain consonants are sometimes written without vowels and not uttered in speaking or reading. Under such letters the *linea occultans* is written, except in those Greek derivatives to which  $\text{ܐ}$  has been prefixed without a vowel and left unpronounced. [Obs. Some write these Greek derivatives with a vowel  $\hat{}$ ; others with the *linea occultans*; but the rule of Hoffmann seems preferable.]

1)  $\text{ܐ}$  is occult in certain words, as  $\text{ܐܘܪܫܝܡܝܐ}$  and its related forms,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐ}$  when used as a substantive verb (*I am*) or as a part.; and in Greek words written with initial  $\text{ܐ}$ , as  $\text{ܐܦܘܢܝܘܨܝܐ}$ ,  $\text{σπογγος}$ , (*sponge*.) 2)  $\text{ܐ}$  is occult in  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐ}$  and  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐ}$  when they are used for the verbs subst. or are pleonastic. Hence  $\text{ܐ}$  is itself sometimes not written, thus  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐ}$ , which is for  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐ}$ .

In the 3 sing. suff. to a noun or verb  $\text{ܐ}$  is occult, as  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐܐ}$ , (*Abui*) *his father*;  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐܐ}$ , (*q'roi*) *he called him*.

In the verb  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐ}$  (*fuit*) when it is an auxiliary or redundant  $\text{ܐ}$  is occult, but not when used as a verb subst. Thus we say  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐܐ}$   $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐܐ}$ , (*q'otel-vo*) *he was killing*; but  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐܐ}$   $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐܐ}$ , (*h'vo 'amy*) *he was with me*.

$\text{ܐ}$  is occult in the verb  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐܐ}$ , (*yab*) *he gave*.

In proper names from other languages, when  $\text{ܐ}$  is put for the rough breathing, it is occult, as  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐܐ}$ , *Rūmē*, *Rome*,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐܐ}$ , (*yudoyē*) *Jews*.

3) Letters are sometimes written twice to denote their derivation; one of these is occult, e. g.  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐܐ}$ .

4) In  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐܐ}$ , *new*, and  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܡܝܐܐ}$ , *Church*, the  $\text{ܐ}$  is occult.

5) The letters which in Heb. are most frequently assimilated, in Syr. most often become occult; viz. *l* and *n*; e. g.

𐤌 in 𐤌𐤊, (*to go*) whenever it should have a vowel and 𐤊 be without one, gives its vowel to 𐤊 and becomes occult; e. g. 𐤌𐤊𐤊 for 𐤌𐤊𐤊 [Obs. When 𐤌𐤊 = *to profit*, occultation does not occur.]

𐤊 in pro. 2 pers. sing. and plur., and in many nouns is occult; e. g. 𐤌𐤊, 𐤊𐤌𐤊: 𐤌𐤊, 𐤌𐤊𐤌

6) ; for *nun* in 𐤌𐤊, (*bath*) *daughter*, is occult, also in imp. 𐤌𐤊 (hat) from 𐤌𐤊.

### Aphaeresis, Contraction, Apocope.

27. Aphaeresis is the removal of a letter from the beginning of a word.

Contraction is the removal of a letter from the middle of a word.

Apocope is the removal of a letter from the end of a word.

28. Aphaeresis occurs with 𐤊, 𐤌, 𐤎.

With 𐤊, when occult; e. g. 𐤌𐤊, for 𐤌𐤊, 𐤌𐤊 for 𐤌𐤊, 𐤌𐤊 from 𐤌𐤊 etc.

With 𐤌, e. g. 𐤌 from 𐤌, 𐤌 from 𐤌.

With 𐤎, in verbs 𐤌 (sec. 107), as 𐤌 from 𐤌, and in some nouns.

29. Contraction. If a letter falls out by contraction, that which precedes takes its vowel; e. g. 𐤌 for 𐤌, and this for 𐤌, from 𐤌.

1) 𐤊 always falls out in verbs 𐤌 (sec. 110, 111), after the preformatives of Pe. and Pa. in 𐤊, and frequently

after the other preformatives of the fut. and p. of the same conj. e. g. ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ, *I will eat*, for ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ, from ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ; ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ for ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ. ܘ also falls out when two words are by crasis united as ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ from ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ.

2) ܘ and ܘ often disappear, especially in verbs with mid. rad. quiescent (sec. 114, seqq.): e. g. ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ for ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ; ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ for ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ from ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ, *to live*.

3) ܘ, ܘ, and ܘ; e. g. ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ from Chal. ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ; ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ for ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ; ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ for ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ: (in this word the ܘ is retained in the pl.)

4) In quadrilaterals (sec. 97), from verbs ܘ and ܘ, the second rad. will sometimes fall out in derivatives, e. g. ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ for ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ.

5) One of the letters occurring twice in verbs ܘ (sec. 109), sometimes falls away; e. g. ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ for ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ; ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ for ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ. So also in nouns from the same verbs, as ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ for ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ. — The letter ܘ is an exception to this rule.

6) ܘ without a vow. falls away before another ܘ in the state emph. f. sing.; e. g. ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ for ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ. In pass. conj. however, two Taus are written together, but not three; e. g. ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ for ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ, except ܘ is 1 rad. when three are written to show the derivation of the word, or its meaning, as ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ = 2 f. sing. Ethpe., from ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ.

7) ܘ in ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ (*nos*), when used with a p. for the pr. often falls out by crasis, e. g. ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ for ܘܠܥܝܠܝܢܝ, 1 Th. 3. 3.

30. Apocope. This less often occurs, in the following cases.

- 1) ܐ in st. constr. pl., as ܡܘܨܝܘܢ from ܡܘܨܝܘܢܝܘܢ.
- 2) Sometimes with quiescents when otiose, as ܚܘܠܝܢܝܘܢ for ܚܘܠܝܢܝܘܢܝܘܢ, *the thieves entered*; ܡܘܨܝܘܢܝܘܢ for ܡܘܨܝܘܢܝܘܢܝܘܢ, *they brought forth*; fem. pl.
- 3) In verbs "ܘ (sec. 123 seqq.) the 3 rad. often falls away before the pl. termination, e. g. ܘܘܠܘܢ for ܘܘܠܘܢܝܘܢ.
- 4) The f. term. ܘܢ of the Heb. becomes ܘܢܝܘܢ in Syr.; e. g. ܘܘܠܘܢܝܘܢ from Heb. מְלֻכּוֹת; but the ܘ reappears with suffixes, and in all cases except the nominative sing.

### Prosthesis, Epenthesis, Paragoge.

31. Prosthesis consists in prefixing a letter to a word for the sake of euphony; epenthesis is the insertion of a letter in the middle of a word; paragoge, is the addition of a letter to the end of a word. These changes occur less frequently than some others.

22. Prosthesis generally occurs with ܐ.

1) In words beginning with two consonants, as ܐܘܘܠܘܢ for ܘܠܘܢ.

2) In words beginning with ܐ quiescent, as ܐܘܘܠܘܢ for ܘܠܘܢ, and in words of Gr. origin, as ܐܘܘܠܘܢ from εὐχῆ.

3) In foreign words, especially such as begin with two consonants, (e. g. ܐܘܘܠܘܢܝܘܢ, *stuk-se*) one of which is a sibilant. ܐܘܘܠܘܢܝܘܢ, *Stephen*, and some others are written either with or without the ܐ prosthetic.

33. Epenthesis.

1) ܐ. In many nouns and forms of verbs to compensate for reduplication, which the Syr. does not employ.

2) ܐ. In some Gr. nouns, especially proper names.

3) ܐ. In some Gr. nouns beginning with *r*, to compensate for the rough breathing, but it is marked with the *linea occulta*ns, and its employment is not uniform. It also sometimes occurs in compound Greek words as ܐܘܨܘܦܘܨ from *σύννοδος*.

4) ܐ is often inserted to compensate for *dagesh forte*, as in Chal.; but is written with the *linea occulta*ns. Sometimes also in derivatives from the Gr. *n* is written twice in Syr. when it occurs but once in the original word.

5) ܐ is also sometimes epenthetic.

34. *Paragoge*. This is not common. It is most frequent with ܐ in 1 and 3 pl. pret. f. and m. as ܐܘܨܘܦܘܨ, ܐܘܨܘܦܘܨ.

#### Gutturals.

35. ܐ, ܐ, ܐ, ܐ (ܐ) seem to prefer ܐ as their vowel when they can have it, especially in the last syll. of a word. But this rule is not by any means universal.

#### Quiescent letters.

36. The letters ܐ, ܐ and ܐ (as in Heb.) serve as consonants, but often quiesce in certain vowels. With vowel points there will be no ambiguity, but without them, use alone can determine whether they are movable (consonants) or quiescent (vowels).

37. These letters are more prone to quiesce in Syr. than in Heb. and Chal.

38.  $\text{e}$  quiesces only in  $o$  and  $u$ : with  $a$  and  $e$  it makes diphthongs, (see no. 15.)

$\text{a}$  quiesces only in  $e$  and  $i$  (see no. 15.)

$\text{i}$  quiesces in any of the vowels.

$\text{v}$  was pronounced softly by the Syrians and therefore often treated in the same way as  $\text{i}$  especially before  $\text{a}$  thus  $\text{v}^{\text{a}}$ ,  $\text{v}^{\text{e}}$  [Here the line under  $\text{v}$  shows that it is not to be written without a vowel.]

$\text{a}$  is always movable.

### Otiöse letters.

39. These neither quiesce in the previous vowel, nor are occult by having the *linea occultans*, and yet are unpronounced.

1)  $\text{i}$ , when the pronouns  $\text{v}^{\text{a}}$ ,  $\text{v}^{\text{e}}$  are joined to a p. to form a present tense; — as  $\text{v}^{\text{a}}$   $\text{v}^{\text{e}}$ , which is pronounced *kollitun*,  $\text{v}^{\text{e}}$   $\text{v}^{\text{a}}$  = *kolloten*, — where both  $\text{i}$  and the final  $\text{v}$  of the p. are left unpronounced.  $\text{i}$  is also otiose in such forms as  $\text{v}^{\text{a}}$ , *mo*;  $\text{v}^{\text{e}}$ , *tamo*.

2)  $\text{e}$ , at the end of verbs without a vowel; e. g.  $\text{v}^{\text{e}}$  = *k'tal*. (see no. 30. 2). Vau is also otiose in some nouns where it is written twice, e. g.  $\text{v}^{\text{e}}$  = *shuchoro*.

3)  $\text{a}$ , at the end of verbs without a vowel, as  $\text{v}^{\text{a}}$  = *k'tal*: in the pronouns 2 f. sing.  $\text{v}^{\text{a}}$  = *at*; and in the suffixes of 1 pers., 2 f. sing., and 3 m. sing., but only in certain cases. Yud is also silent in some nouns and adverbs, as  $\text{v}^{\text{a}}$  = *etmol*, *yesterday*;  $\text{v}^{\text{e}}$ ,  $\text{v}^{\text{a}}$  etc.



40.  $\circ$  and  $\sphericalangle$  when otiose in suffixes, seem formerly to have been pronounced. (Comp. Matt. 27, 46; Mar. 5, 41; Joh. 20, 16, with the Greek text.)

41. Some of the older grammarians do not consider these letters to be otiose, as Buxtorf, Hottinger, Leusden etc.

### Changes of quiescents.

42. The peculiarities of these letters lead to various changes which are of importance, especially in the inflexion of irregular verbs. The changes referred to are quiescence, permutation, epenthesis and elision. Only the principal cases will be indicated.

43. Quiescence. 1) A quiescible letter with a vowel, when it comes after a consonant without one, supplies a vowel to that consonant.  $\text{ܠܘܕܗܘܡ} = \text{lodhom}$  for  $\text{ʿodhom}$ .

2) A quiescible letter without a vowel, coming after a consonant with one, takes the vowel of that consonant.

3) A quiescible letter without a vowel coming after a consonant also without one, assumes a homogeneous vowel.

4) When two quiescibles come together, if possible, the second quiesces in the first.

44.  $\circ$  and  $\sphericalangle$  for the most part quiesce in a long vowel;  $\text{ܝ}$  in its own vowel whether long or short.

### 45. Permutation.

$\text{ܝ}$  and  $\circ$ . In Aph. and Shaph. of verbs  $\text{ܝܠܥ}$  (sec. 110, 111) and in their passives, and in some other cases  $\text{ܝ}$  becomes  $\circ$ .

ⲓ and ⲛ. In the same verbs, ⲓ becomes ⲛ in the same conjugations, and in Pa. and Ethpa. of verbs ⲛⲓ and ⲛⲓ, (sec. 114, 123), as well as in the derivation of some nouns, and in some other cases, e. g. the emphatic term. and f. ⲓ; as ⲛⲓⲛⲓ from ⲛⲓⲛⲓ, and ⲛⲓⲛⲓ from ⲛⲓⲛⲓ.

ⲟ and ⲓ. In verbs ⲛⲓ (sec. 116) the p. Pe. sing. m., ⲟ becomes ⲓ; e. g. ⲛⲓⲛⲓ from ⲛⲓⲛⲓ.

ⲟ and ⲛ. In the same verbs, ⲟ becomes ⲛ in Pa. and Ethpa., and also in the p. Pe. before an added syll. e. g. ⲛⲓⲛⲓ.

ⲛ and ⲓ, in verbs ⲛⲓ (sec. 112), after the pref. of inf. and fut. Pe.; thus, ⲛⲓⲛⲓ from ⲛⲓⲛⲓ.

ⲛ and ⲟ, in the same verbs in Aph. Shaph. and their passives; and also, in some derivatives, chiefly from the same verbs.

#### 46. Epenthesis and Paragoge.

1) Of ⲓ in some forms as a substitute for doubling a letter (no. 19). In some forms ⲓ may or may not be inserted; as ⲛⲓⲛⲓ or ⲛⲓⲛⲓ. In derivatives from the Greek, ⲓ is sometimes inserted for α, εϵ, or ε.

ⲟ and ⲛ are similarly used as *matres lectionis* for *o* and *i*.

ⲟ even may be used to express the Gr. ε.

2) In some nouns and particles, when ⲛ with ⲓ preceding is changed into ⲛⲓ in the st. emph. (e. g. ⲛⲓⲛⲓ, as from ⲛⲓⲛⲓ, and ⲛⲓⲛⲓ from ⲛⲓⲛⲓ).

Some nouns take a ⲟ quiescent before suffixes as ⲛⲓⲛⲓ, ⲛⲓⲛⲓ, ⲛⲓⲛⲓ.

47. Elision or rejection. Thus, —

ܦܘܠܘܢܝܢ may become ܦܘܠܘܢܝܢ from ܦܘܠܘܢܝܢ. In the 1 fut. sing. of verbs "ܦ" (sec. 110) this regularly occurs; also in the imp. Pa. and Aph. of verbs "ܦ" (sec. 123) before suffixes; e. g. ܦܘܠܘܢܝܢ for ܦܘܠܘܢܝܢ from ܦܘܠܘܢܝܢ.

ܘ and ܐ easily fall out of verbs "ܦܘܠܘܢܝܢ", and "ܦܘܠܘܢܝܢ" (sec. 110—113), or "ܦܘܠܘܢܝܢ", "ܦܘܠܘܢܝܢ" (sec. 116—122); thus, ܦܘܠܘܢܝܢ for ܦܘܠܘܢܝܢ: also in their derivatives.

### Vowel Changes.

48. Vowels are either impure or pure: the former remaining invariable or unchanged during inflexion; the latter admitting of change.

49. Impure or invariable vowels; quiesce in their homogeneous vowel letter (*mater lectionis*); or are those which in Heb. would have dagesh forte after them; or, are those which in the penult. are open, i. e. in which the vowel closes the syll.; and lastly, final syllables in which *o* or *u* are placed.

There are some exceptions to these rules, which may be acquired by practice.

50. Pure or variable vowels, undergo changes which relate less to quantity than in Heb. These changes are rejection, transposition, or permutation. In some cases vowels are assumed.

1) Rejection, pertains only to final vowels which are pure, and not even then if a single letter which can be joined to the preceding syll. be added to the word. E. g.

مِڪَ from مِڪَ; in other cases the vowel falls away, as  
 صَا, صَا.

Such changes are to facilitate pronunciation, but do not always occur where they might, for in some cases the vowel remains where a 3 rad. before suffixes and particles would be left without a vowel, as صَا, صَا.

2) Transposition occurs —

- a. In the imp. Pe. pl. m. before a suff. as مَمَكَل from مَمَكَل.
- b. In certain nouns of the form مَمَكَل, when such an addition is made at the end as produces a new syll.; e. g. مَمَكَل from مَمَكَل. Also in the f. of some nouns of the forms مَمَكَل, مَمَكَل, as مَمَكَل, emph. مَمَكَل.
- c. In certain compound particles, as مَمَكَل from مَمَكَل. With the pref. مَمَكَل, مَمَكَل becomes مَمَكَل, and مَمَكَل, مَمَكَل, except مَمَكَل and مَمَكَل, lose their vowels, as in مَمَكَل.
- d. In the verb مَمَكَل, whenever the mid. rad. would be without a vow. it takes the vowel of مَمَكَل which becomes occult, as مَمَكَل, *ezeth*, for مَمَكَل.
- e. The separable pronouns مَمَكَل and مَمَكَل, when pleonastic or put for the substantive verb, give up their vow. to the previous word, the final letter of which is without one, and مَمَكَل becomes occult. Thus مَمَكَل, *lathu*.

Obs. When a vow. is transposed it appears in its proper and original form, and not always in the one it had before transposition.

## 3) Permutation.

- a.* The  $\hat{}$  of the preformatives of inf. and fut. Pe. in a simple syll. becomes  $\bar{}$ , as  $\bar{\text{ܩܘܠܝܢ}}$  for  $\hat{\text{ܩܘܠܝܢ}}$ .
- b.* Before gutturals and  $\text{ܕ}$ ,  $\hat{}$  often, and  $\text{ܕ}$  sometimes becomes  $\bar{}$ ; e. g.  $\bar{\text{ܕܘܠܝܢ}}$  for  $\hat{\text{ܕܘܠܝܢ}}$ ,  $\bar{\text{ܐܕܘܠܝܢ}}$  for  $\hat{\text{ܐܕܘܠܝܢ}}$ , and  $\bar{\text{ܡܘܠܝܢ}}$  for  $\hat{\text{ܡܘܠܝܢ}}$ .
- c.* The f. term.  $\text{ܐܘܠܝܢ}$  often becomes  $\bar{}$  in the st. constr., as  $\bar{\text{ܐܘܠܝܢ}}$  from  $\hat{\text{ܐܘܠܝܢ}}$ . In the st. emph.  $\text{ܐ}$  often becomes  $\bar{}$  before  $\text{ܐܘܠܝܢ}$  and forms a diphthong, as  $\bar{\text{ܐܘܠܝܢ}}$  for  $\hat{\text{ܐܘܠܝܢ}}$ .
- d.* Some vowels, when joined with a quiescible letter, especially  $\hat{}$  and  $\bar{}$  quiescing in  $\text{ܘ}$ , are contracted into a diphthong, by an increment, as  $\bar{\text{ܘܠܝܢ}}$  from  $\hat{\text{ܘܠܝܢ}}$ ,  $\bar{\text{ܐܘܠܝܢ}}$  from  $\hat{\text{ܐܘܠܝܢ}}$ .

## 51. Assumption.

Besides the cases mentioned in nos. 37, 38., a vowel is often inserted between two consonants.

1) If two consonants without a vow. are so placed at the beginning of a word or syll. that the third cons. has a vow., the first assumes a vow.; generally  $\bar{}$  but sometimes  $\hat{}$ , as  $\bar{\text{ܘܠܝܢ}}$  for  $\hat{\text{ܘܠܝܢ}}$ . The same occurs in words beginning in  $\text{ܐ}$  occult and having the following cons. without a vow., as  $\bar{\text{ܐܘܠܝܢ}}$  for  $\hat{\text{ܐܘܠܝܢ}}$ .

The rule is, — when three consonants would come together without a vow. insert one under the first; quiescent or occult letters not being reckoned.

Obs. A few nouns f. assume  $u$  in the st. emph.; as  $\bar{\text{ܘܠܝܢ}}$  from  $\hat{\text{ܘܠܝܢ}}$ ,  $\bar{\text{ܐܘܠܝܢ}}$  from  $\hat{\text{ܐܘܠܝܢ}}$ .

2) Where one of these letters is quiescible, especially in the middle of a word, it takes a vow. in which it can quiesce.

*a.* In the f. emph. of the pass. p. Pa. and Aph.  $\text{ܘ}$  forms a diphthong with  $\text{ܘ}$ , as  $\text{ܠܡܘܘܘܘܗܘܐ}$ . The act. p. of the same is  $\text{ܠܡܘܘܘܗܐ}$ .

*b.* In the st. emph. of certain f. forms, where  $\text{ܘ}$  precedes  $\text{ܠ}$  or  $\text{ܠܠ}$ , it quiesces in  $\text{ܘ}$ , and also before suffixes connected with a vow.; thus,  $\text{ܠܘܘܘܘܗܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܠܘܘܘܗܐ}$ , [but  $\text{ܠܘܘܘܗܐ}$ , where  $\text{ܘ}$  follows the rule in sec. 51. 1).]

3) In some words, the vow. is sometimes inserted and sometimes not; as  $\text{ܠܘܘܘܗܐ}$  and  $\text{ܠܘܘܗܐ}$ .

Obs. Other methods of pointing have been adopted, but we have given only that which is most generally recognised.

### Syllables.

52. 1) Syllables are either simple or compound; the former using a long vow., the latter long or short. But a simple syll. can take a short vow. before those consonants which in Heb. would have had dagesh.

2) Syllables begin with consonants; real exceptions can scarcely be found; such as  $\text{ܘܘܐ}$  and  $\text{ܘܘܒ}$  are so in appearance only.

3) Syllables may begin or end with one or with two consonants; but they seldom end with two, and never begin with three.

4) If a word ends with two consonants, one of them is often occult, as  $\text{ܘܘܐ}$ .

5) After a short vow., a letter without a vow. belongs to the previous syll.; but after a long one, generally to the following, and always after a diphthong.

6) Two consonants coming in a word, without a vow. belong, one to the preceding, the other to the following syll. even if its vow. is long.

Obs. on 5). Such words as  $\text{ܩܘܠܘܢܐ}$  form an apparent exception to this rule.

### Tone or accent and its changes.

53. The Syriac being a dead language, and no rules having been left by the earliest writers upon it, we can say but little on this subject. Some have too hastily followed the analogy of the Heb.

De Dieu and others — on what authority we know not, have given rules such as the following.

1) The accent is regularly on the penult., but sometimes on the final syll. of a word. The same syll. retains it even when additions are made to the word.

2) The last syll. has an acute accent in words which are etymologically monosyllabic, and in those which end in a movable cons. without a vow. The terminations  $\text{ܐܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܐ}$  and  $\text{ܐܐ}$  generally have the accent, as also apocopate forms in  $\text{ܐ}$  and  $\text{ܐ}$ .

3) In Gr. and other derivatives, if the accent is on the antepenult. it is removed to the penult.; if elsewhere, it remains.

Trisyllables and polysyllables generally have the accent on the penult.

Obs. The study of Syriac poetry will no doubt throw light on this subject. (See Pt. 4. Prosody, in this work.)

---



**PART II.**

**E T Y M O L O G Y.**



## PART II.

### ETYMOLOGY.

---

#### Chap. I. Roots: General structure of the Language.

54. **Roots.** These for the most part resemble the Heb. They are mostly trilateral, but while the Heb. pronounces them as two syllables, the Syr., like the Chal. contracts them into one. Thus Heb. קָטַל, Chal. קַטַל, Syr.  $\text{ܩܬܠ}$ . — This chiefly applies to verbs.

There are more pluriliterals in Syr. than in Heb., but they are partly exotics, and partly spring from trilaterals.

55. **Letters** are either radicals or serviles. The radicals are not used in inflexions (except as in 24. 3) *a*). The serviles are used to effect grammatical forms.

ا, ب, ؟, ט, ס, ז, ח, ט, ז, (א), ז, are serviles.  
כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, ז, ח, ט, ז, (א) are radicals.

Obs. א is generally considered as a radical, but it is used to form the Shaphel conjugation, and therefore, is really a servile.

56. **Serviles** are either essential (formatives), or non-essential, to which latter belong the prosthetic letters (no. 32).

57. Parts of speech. These we shall call, verb, noun, pronoun, and particles, including in the latter *adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions* and *interjections*.

58. We shall treat the parts of speech in the following order; — pronouns, verbs, nouns,\*) particles.

59. The Shemitic dialects effect grammatical forms, rather by prefixes and suffixes [composed of (fragmentary) pronouns and particles], than by inflection properly so called, though this obtains to a certain extent.

60. In Syr. we shall have to deal more with Graecisms, than with Hebraisms and Arabisms.

61. There is no article in Syr. but its place is properly supplied by the st. emph. of nouns, which will be treated below (sec. 152, 178).

We shall now proceed to consider the parts of speech in the order above indicated.

## Chap. II. The Pronoun.

62. Personal pronouns. As in Heb. these are either separable or inseparable, according as they are joined to other words or not.

63. The separable pronouns are —

1. Sing.	c. g.	I	ܐܢܝ	1. Plu.	c. g.	ܐܢܝܢ	we
2.	-	} m. thou	ܐܢܝܚܐ	2	-	} m. ܐܢܝܚܐܢ	ye
			f. -		ܐܢܝܚܐܢ		f. -
3.	-	} m. he	ܐܢܝܗܘ, ܐܢܝܗܘܐ	3.	-	} m. ܐܢܝܗܘܢ, ܐܢܝܗܘܢ, ܐܢܝܗܘܢ	they.
			f. she		ܐܢܝܗܘܐ, ܐܢܝܗܘܐ		f. -

Obs. 1) These are only used as nominatives, except

\*) Including adjectives.

ܐܢܝܢ and ܐܢܝܢ, which after transitive verbs become accusatives, but are nominatives where they stand for the verb substantive.

2) Where ܐܢܝ = *sum, I am*, ܐ is occult; thus ܐܢܝ ܐܢܝ, *eno-no, I am*, ܐܢܝ ܐܥܝܢܝ, *I say*. When the word is joined to a p. ܐ falls out, as ܐܢܝܢܐ for ܐܢܝܢ ܐܢܝܢܐ. If the p. ends in ܐ, that also falls out, as ܐܢܝܢܐ for ܐܢܝܢ ܐܢܝܢܐ.

3) ܐܢܝ as a verb subst. frequently rejects ܐ, and coalesces with the previous word [no. 29. 7).] Even when ܐܢܝ is written separately after a p., many drop the ܐ in pronunciation; thus they pronounce alike ܐܢܝܢܐ ܐܢܝܢܐ and ܐܢܝܢܐ.

4) When pronouns of the 2 pers. = Subst. verb, they always coalesce with the previous word in pronunciation, and often in writing; thus ܐܢܝܢܐ ܐܢܝܢܐ or ܐܢܝܢܐ; ܐܢܝܢܐ ܐܢܝܢܐ or ܐܢܝܢܐ: pronounced *ilidath, ilidithum*.

5) ܐܢܝ and ܐܢܝ in such cases are similarly treated; e. g. ܐܢܝܢܐ or ܐܢܝܢܐ.

Note *a*. When the previous word ends in ܐ it is sometimes changed into ܐ and a diphthong is effected; thus for ܐܢܝܢܐ ܐܢܝܢܐ, we have ܐܢܝܢܐܢܝܢܐ. Still more frequently, this occurs with ܐ and ܐܢܝ, and ܐ and ܐܢܝ: thus ܐܢܝܢܐܢܝܢܐ, and ܐܢܝܢܐܢܝܢܐ. In some cases this substitution does not take place but ܐ is retained before ܐܢܝ, thus, ܐܢܝܢܐܢܝܢܐ, *raboi*.

*b*. By this peculiarity some letters which would be otiose become movable as ܐܢܝܢܐܢܝܢܐ, *dil-yu*, where ܐ regains its power as a consonant.

6) ܐܢܝ and ܐܢܝ, ܐܢܝ and ܐܢܝ are distinguished by

diacritical points, but what is their difference of meaning is not clear.

7) The forms of 3 pl. which begin with  $\text{ܐ}$  differ from those in  $\text{ܐ}$ , in being generally used for suffixes and accusatives; and very often for the subst. verb.

64. Inseparable pronouns, or suffixes: especially those of the verb.

These are fragments of pronouns partly in use and partly obsolete.

1) Joined to verbs they generally denote the acc. of the pronoun.

2) Joined to nouns they stand for possessive pronouns.

3) Joined to particles they represent oblique cases of the pronoun.

4) The suff. of a noun is in 1 sing.  $\text{ܐ}$ , but of a verb  $\text{ܐ}$ .

5) Inseparable pronouns are numerous: the verbal suffixes are —

1	Sing.	e. g.	$\text{ܐ}$ , $\text{ܐ}$ , ( $\text{ܐܐ}$ ) $\text{ܐ}$ .
2	-	m.	$\text{ܐ}$ , $\text{ܐ}$ .
-	-	f.	$\text{ܐ}$ , $\text{ܐ}$ , $\text{ܐ}$ .
3	-	m.	$\text{ܐ}$ , ( $\text{ܐܐܐ}$ ) $\text{ܐ}$ , $\text{ܐܐܐ}$ .
-	-	f.	$\text{ܐ}$ , $\text{ܐ}$ .
1	Pl.	e. g.	$\text{ܐ}$ , $\text{ܐ}$ , ( $\text{ܐܐ}$ ), $\text{ܐ}$ .
2	-	m.	$\text{ܐܐ}$ , $\text{ܐܐ}$ .
-	-	f.	$\text{ܐܐ}$ , $\text{ܐܐ}$ .

Obs. *a*. Each suffix can clearly have two forms; one to follow a vowel, and one to follow a consonant;

or, one may begin with a vow. and the other with a cons.

- b. The suff. 3 pl. m. and f. are wanting, and the separate pronouns are used instead, in which case they always follow the verb.
- c. Suffixes to participles are infrequent, but when they occur they resemble those to nouns.

65. Suffixes of nouns singular

Sing. 1	c. g.	ܐ	pl. 1	c. g.	ܐܘܪܝܢ	
-	2	m.	-	2	m.	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ
-	-	f.	-	-	f.	ܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܬ
-	3	m.	-	3	m.	ܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܢ
-	-	f.	-	-	f.	ܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܬ

It will be sufficient to observe now in reference to these forms,

- a. That the suff. 1. sing. is unpronounced.
- b. That nouns which in the st. constr. end in ܐ do not take the suff. of 1. sing.
- c. That these suffixes do not take their number and gender from the nouns to which they are attached, but from those for which they stand.

66. Suffixes to nouns plural.

Sing. 1	c. g.	ܐ	pl. 1	c. g.	ܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܢ	
-	2	m.	-	2	m.	ܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢ
-	-	f.	-	-	f.	ܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܬܐܝܢ
-	3	m.	-	3	m.	ܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢ
-	-	f.	-	-	f.	ܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܬܐܝܢ

— The rules for the use of these will be found below, no. 154.

## 67. Suffixes to particles.

These sometimes form cases of the pronoun, as  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢ}$ , *to me*,  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$ , *from her*.

The suff. of  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢ}$ , and  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$  expresses the nominative, as  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$ , *I am*.

The suffixes sometimes seem to be in the nom. when they are not: thus  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$ , *all these*, is properly the whole of these.

Some prepositions were originally nouns, and their suffixes are of this possessive character.

Such prepositions usually take the suff. as if they were pl. nouns, thus  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$ .

Some particles which may take suffixes, consist of but one letter, as  $\text{ܕ}$ ,  $\text{ܘ}$ ,  $\text{ܝ}$ , but this last is changed into  $\text{ܝܢܝܢܝܢ}$ ; thus,  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܢܝܢ}$ , *of thee, thine* etc. (See more in no. 170 below.)

68. The declension of  $\text{ܝܢܝܢܝܢ}$  with suffixes is here given: —

Sing. 1	c. g.	$\text{ܝܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$	pl. 1	c. g.	$\text{ܝܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$
- 2	m.	$\text{ܝܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$	- 2	m.	$\text{ܝܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$
- -	f.	$\text{ܝܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$	- -	f.	$\text{ܝܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$
- 3	m.	$\text{ܝܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$	- 3	m.	$\text{ܝܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$
- -	f.	$\text{ܝܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$	- -	f.	$\text{ܝܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$

## 69. Demonstrative Pronouns.

Sing. m.  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$ , Pl. m.  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$  } c. g.  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$  ( $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$ )  
 - f.  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$ , - f.  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$

Obs. a. The forms  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$  and  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$ , coalesce with  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$  and  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$  when they follow instead of the verbs subst.: thus  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܢܝܢܝܢܐ}$ .



- b. Sometimes the  $\alpha$  of  $\text{ܡܰܢܰ}$  falls out, and the pronoun is joined to a preceding word, as  $\text{ܡܰܡܰܢܰܢܰ}$  for  $\text{ܡܰܢܰ ܡܰܡܰܢܰ}$ . (see Matth. 6. 11.)
- c.  $\text{ܕܰܢܰܐܰ}$  and  $\text{ܩܰܢܰܐܰ}$  are both demonstrative and personal pronouns, and the same is true of  $\text{ܥܰܢܰ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܰܢܰ}$ .
- d.  $\text{ܕܰܡܰܢܰܢܰ}$  seldom occurs except before the relative  $\text{ܕܰ}$ , or in comparisons.
- e.  $\text{ܩܰܢܰܐܰ}$  seldom occurs:  $\text{ܡܰܢܰ}$  is probably its st. emph.
- f.  $\text{ܡܰܢܰ}$  and  $\text{ܩܰܢܰܐܰ}$  are sometimes joined to  $\text{ܥܰܢܰ}$  and  $\text{ܘܰܢܰ}$  for emphasis;  $\text{ܥܰܢܰ ܥܰܢܰ}$  are also joined for the some reason. (See Gal. 6. 7.)
- g.  $\text{ܥܰܢܰ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܰܢܰ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܰܢܰܐܰ}$ ,  $\text{ܩܰܢܰܐܰ}$ , and  $\text{ܕܰܡܰܢܰܢܰ}$ , often represent the Gr. article, and then stand either before their nouns or immediately after them.

70. Interrogative Pronouns: who, what.

$\text{ܘܰܗܰܘܰ}$ , *who?* is used of persons for both genders and numbers; when without a vow. it is distinguished from  $\text{ܘܰܗܰܘܰ}$  prep. by a dot over it  $\text{ܘܰܗܰܘܰ.}$ \*) It is sometimes used of things, though,  $\text{ܘܰܗܰܘܰ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܰܗܰܘܰ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܰܗܰܘܰ}$ , usually perform that office.

$\text{ܘܰܗܰܘܰ}$ , sometimes written  $\text{ܘܰܗܰܘܰ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܰܗܰܘܰ}$  is less often used than  $\text{ܘܰܗܰܘܰ}$ .

$\text{ܡܰܢܰܐܰ}$  m. and  $\text{ܡܰܢܰܐܰ}$  f., are sometimes used for persons: as also  $\text{ܕܰܡܰܢܰܢܰ}$  in pl. for both genders.

71.  $\text{ܘܰܗܰܘܰ}$  stands for both numbers and genders.

72. Interrogative pronouns sometimes coalesce with  $\text{ܥܰܢܰ}$  as a verb subst. thus  $\text{ܘܰܗܰܘܰ ܥܰܢܰ}$ , *what is (it)?* so  $\text{ܘܰܗܰܘܰ ܥܰܢܰ}$ .

\*) When  $\text{ܘܰܗܰܘܰ}$  is without a vowel it has a point beneath the  $\text{ܘܰ}$ , thus  $\text{ܘܰܗܰܘܰ}$  Ruth 2. 11, 13.



2) Denominatives, are thought to have been derived from nouns, as ܘܥܘܕܐ, *to gild*, from ܘܥܘܕܐ, *gold*.

3) Participulatives, or those from particles, are but few, as ܘܥܘܕܐ, *to put under* from ܘܥܘܕܐ, *under*.

78. The primitive form is considered to be the 3 sing. m. pret. peal. and consists of three consonants, pronounced as one syll.; as ܘܥܘܕܐ, *k'tal*, and therefore having but one vow. which may be *u* or *e*, but is generally *a*; the *e* is more frequent in intransitive verbs. Examples are, in *u*, ܘܥܘܕܐ; in *e*, ܘܥܘܕܐ; and in *a*, ܘܥܘܕܐ. [See Table P. *a*. for the usual personal inflexions.]

79. The derivatives of verbs, or conjugations, are variously enumerated. The most frequent are the eight which follow in pairs.

Peal	ܘܥܘܕܐ	active,	and	Ethpeel	ܘܥܘܕܐ	passive.
Paël	ܘܥܘܕܐ	—	—	Ethpaal	ܘܥܘܕܐ	—
Aphel	ܘܥܘܕܐ	—	—	Ethtaphal	ܘܥܘܕܐ	—
Shaphel	ܘܥܘܕܐ	—	—	Eshtaphal	ܘܥܘܕܐ	—

80. The passive conjugations all begin with the prefix ܘܥܘܕܐ and all except Ethpeel end with *a* in the last syll. [See Table P. *b*. for the usual conjugational peculiarities, or temporal inflexions.]

81. Verbs are either regular or irregular; we shall first treat of regular verbs.

82. In verbs, whether regular or irregular, the tenses formed by inflexion are but two, preterite and future.

There are also an imperative, an infinitive, and a participle, which are of course treated as moods.

Various tenses are formed with the aid of auxiliary verbs, and pronouns. Thus from the part. (by means of pronouns), a present active and passive is formed: e. g.  $\Delta\text{ܐܝܢܐ} \text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ , *thou art slaying*;  $\Delta\text{ܐܝܢܐ} \text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ , *thou art being slain*. By means of the p. and substantive verb, we get an imperfect; e. g.  $\text{ܘܫܘܒܐ} \text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ , *they were slaying*. By means of the substantive verb joined to the pret. in the same number, gender, and person we get a pluperfect, e. g.  $\text{ܘܫܘܒܐ} \text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ , *he had slain*.\*)

83. A paradigm of the regular verb is presented in Tab. A. 1), and the remaining paradigms will follow it in the order of reference, except A. 2).

### Observations on the regular verb.

#### A. The principal form, or Peal.

84. It must be remembered that besides the common form in  $\text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ , e. g.  $\text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ , there is a second in  $\text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ , e. g.  $\text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ , and a third in  $\text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ , e. g.  $\text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ , as already stated in Sec. 78.

85. Some verbs have forms in both  $\text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$  and  $\text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ , whereby the meaning is sometimes varied (see No. 78.).

86. The Preterite Peal, is inflected by attaching suffixes to the end of the word, and varying the vowel as it may be necessary.

The suffixes are mostly fragmentary pronouns.

The following occur in all preterites.

		Sing.	Plu.
3	m.	root form	$\text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ , $\text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ , —
	f.	$\text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ —	$\text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ , $\text{ܘܫܘܒܐ}$ , —

\*) See more on the tenses in Sec. 204 seqq.



		Sing.		
3.	}	m.	root	î
		f.	—	, or —
2.	}	m.	—	,
		f.	—	, or —
1.		c. g.	—	]

Obs. In intransitive verbs the root is either  $\text{ܘܢܝ}$  or  $\text{ܘܢܝܐ}$  for fut. and not  $\text{ܘܢܝܐ}$ . There are a few exceptions, as  $\text{ܘܢܝܐ}$  fut.  $\text{ܘܢܝܐܘܠܘܢܝܐ}$  to labour;  $\text{ܘܢܝܐ}$  fut.  $\text{ܘܢܝܐܘܠܘܢܝܐ}$  to make;  $\text{ܘܢܝܐ}$  fut.  $\text{ܘܢܝܐܘܠܘܢܝܐ}$  to buy. [This obs. only applies to regular verbs.]

88. Fut. Peal Plural.

This is similarly formed by prefixes, and suffixes which are added after rejecting the vowel from the root, except in 1 pers.: thus —  
in the Plu.

3.	}	m.	$\text{ܘܢܝܐܘܠܘܢܝܐ}$	root	î
		f.	—	—	î
2.	}	m.	$\text{ܘܢܝܐܘܠܘܢܝܐ}$	—	î
		f.	—	—	î
1.		c. g.	—	—	î

Obs. Some verbs admit apocope in the fut. but less frequently than those in the cognate dialects: thus —  $\text{ܘܢܝܐܘܠܘܢܝܐ}$  becomes  $\text{ܘܢܝܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܝܐܘܠܘܢܝܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܝܐܘܠܘܢܝܐ}$  etc.

89. The Imperative, Peal:

This is regularly formed by adding its terminations to the root of the fut.  $\text{ܘܢܝܐܘܠܘܢܝܐ}$ . The exceptions are mostly the same as in the future. (See no. 87) Its forms are —

Sing.	2.	m.	root	Plu.	m.	—	,	[ $\text{ܘܢܝܐܘܠܘܢܝܐ}$ — ]
		f.	—		f.	—	,	[ $\text{ܘܢܝܐܘܠܘܢܝܐ}$ — ]

90. The Infinitive, Peal.

This is mostly formed by prefixing the syll. ܥ to the root; thus — ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐ, and very rarely ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐ. To this form ܥ is frequently prefixed. The infinitive of all other conjugations ends in ܐ in the absolute form.

91. The Participle, Peal.

This is both active or Poel, and passive or Peil, in the regular verb. But in verbs denoting sensations and affections etc., the passive form may have an active meaning as ܐܦܝܥܘܢܐ holding, ܐܦܝܥܘܢܐ, taking hold of etc.

The present tense is formed out of the participle\*) in this manner —

	Sing.	Plu.
3. {	m. ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐ or ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐ	ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐܢ
f. ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐ or ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐ	ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐܢ	ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐܢ
2. {	m. ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐ or ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐ	ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐܢ or ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐܢ
f. ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐ or ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐ	ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐܢ or ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐܢ	ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐܢ
1. {	m. ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐ	ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐܢ
f. ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐ	ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐܢ	ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐܢ

Obs. The passive or Peil p. often has ܥ after the first consonant, especially in intransitive verbs, verbs which begin with ܐ, etc.

B. The remaining conjugations.

92. Ethpeel.

This form is generally the passive of Peal, but is sometimes used for that of Aphel, particularly when Peal is intransitive or obsolete.

\*) Like the english He is killing etc.

*ܥܘܩܪܘܢܐ*

1) Most passives have a reflexive meaning.

2) If the 1 rad. is a sibilant, it is transposed with the 2 of the prefix 𐤀, and that is then written 𐤁 after 𐤀, and 𐤂 after 𐤃, thus 𐤁𐤀, Ethpe. 𐤁𐤀𐤁; 𐤂𐤃 Ethpe. 𐤂𐤃𐤁, instead of 𐤁𐤀𐤁, 𐤂𐤃𐤁.

3) In the fut. Pe. and Ethpe. 𐤀 is sometimes found under preformatives, but recent editors have corrected the passages where this occurs.

4) The verb 𐤁𐤀, in a peculiar manner, takes 𐤀 for 𐤁 in the last syll. of Ethpe. thus, 𐤁𐤀𐤁, but its inf. is reg. in Acts 5. 29.

### 93. Pael and Ethpaal.

1) In all their forms these conjugations have the vowel 𐤀 under the 1 rad., and this 𐤀 is sometimes accompanied by 𐤀, e. g. 𐤀𐤀, 𐤀𐤀.

2) Where Pe. is intransitive, Pa. is transitive; but when Pe. is transitive, Pa. either intensifies the meaning, or has a causative signification, as 𐤀𐤀, *to seal*; 𐤀𐤀, *to cause to seal*. Frequently however, there is no difference perceptible.

3) Ethpa. is often identified in meaning with Pe., and sometimes has an active, or a reflexive sense; e. g. 𐤀𐤀, *to understand*, 𐤀𐤀, *to sanctify one's self*.

4) The rule given in sec. 92, 2) holds in Ethpa.

5) When the 3 rad. is a guttural, the pret. and imp. of Pa. often have 𐤀 for 𐤁 in the last syll. 𐤀, *to conquer*.

6) When the 3 rad. is a guttural or 𐤀, the masculine participles act. and pass. of Pa. are alike. The f. sing. and m. sing. emph. of the part. are always



alike, thus,  $\text{ܘܡܘܠܐ}$  is either f. sing. or m. emph.; but in the f. emph. the difference is plain, thus, e. g.  $\text{ܘܡܘܠܐܢܐ}$  act., and  $\text{ܘܡܘܠܐܢܐܘܢܐ}$  pass.

7) The preformatives of the fut. Pa. are without vowels, except  $\text{ܐ}$ . The same is also true of Shaph. and other unusual conjugations.

8) All forms of the pret., imp., and fut. Ethpe. which have  $\text{ܐ}$  under the 1 rad., are like the corresponding forms in Ethpaal.

#### 94. Aphel and Ethtaphal.

1) The characteristic  $\text{ܐ}$  appears whenever there is no pref. and even when there is, its vow.  $\text{ܐ}$  remains.

2) Aph. renders transitive a verb which is intransitive in Pe., and it makes a transitive verb causative. Sometimes, however, Aph. is intransitive, or both trans. and intrans. e. g.  $\text{ܐܘܚܝܒ}$ , *to cause to reign*, or *to reign*.

3) Ethtaph. the pass. of Aph., is not very frequent; in it the characteristic  $\text{ܐ}$  of Aph. becomes  $\text{ܐ}$ , e. g.  $\text{ܐܘܚܝܒܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܚܝܒܐܘܢܐ}$ , by a law of assimilation.

4) The remarks in Sec. 93. 5) 6) apply to Aphel and Ethtaphal.

5) In the infin., fut., and p., (of irregular verbs especially) the pref.  $\text{ܐ}$  is often retained after preformatives.

6)  $\text{ܐܘܚܝܒܐ}$  with  $\text{ܐ}$  under  $\text{ܐ}$ , may be considered as an irregular Aph.;  $\text{ܐܘܚܝܒܐ}$  however may be called a Pe. with  $\text{ܐ}$  prosthetic, inasmuch as it is found only in the pret. and imp.

7) Ethpe. is generally used for the pass. of Aph.

8) The characteristic ʾ of Aph. is sometimes retained in Ethtaph. as ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ from ܢܘܢܐ for ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ.

9) Two forms of imp. Ethtaph. appear, ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ and ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ of which some writers prefer the first, and others the second.

10) In the 2 sing. and plur. of the fut., the ܐ which characterises Ethtaph. disappears.

### 95. Shaphel and Eshtaphal.

1) Shaphel has ܐ for its characteristic, and agrees in form and meaning with Aph. Sec. 93. 5), 6) holds good of this conjug. also.

2) In Eshtaph. the pref. ܐ is transposed with ܐ of the preformative ܐܐ, in all the forms.

3) The obs. in Sec. 94. 9) applies to Eshtaphal.

4) The conjug. Shaph. is generally given by grammarians, and in all lexicons as a quadriliteral.\*) In verbs ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ it might easily be mistaken for a triliteral, as ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ from ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ. So also when a guttural falls out, as sometimes occurs; e. g. inf. ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ from ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ.

### Conjugations which more rarely occur.

96. These are so much like Pa. Aph. Shaph. and their passives as not to require a separate paradigm. In signification they mostly follow the same analogy.

97. The irregular or unusual conjugations are as follows: —

Paal and Ethpalal, as ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ . ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ.

\*) In the lexicons therefore, it must be sought for under ܐ .



## Verbs with suffixes.

100. These suffixes are fragmentary pronouns. They are joined principally to transitive verbs, and all infinitives, because they \*) may have the power of substantives.

The changes of form in the verb with suffixes are the same in all verbs except 'p. to which a special paradigm will be assigned.

## 101. The usual Rules for Suffixes.

1) The suffix cannot be of the same person as the verb except in the 3 sing.

2) Some persons of the verb have two forms of suffix, a longer and a shorter one.

3) A verb ending in a vow. takes a suff. without one, and a verb ending in a cons. takes a suff. with a connecting vowel.

4) All forms ending in  $\leftarrow$ , and the 2 sing. m. and 3 pl. f. pret. have  $\overset{\circ}{\leftarrow}$  for the connecting vowel.

The verbal suffixes are as follows.

## 1. With a consonant preceding:

	Sing.	Plu.
1.	c. g. $\leftarrow$ (in imp. $\leftarrow$ )	$\leftarrow$ (in imp. $\leftarrow$ ) <i>ypr</i>
2.	m. $\leftarrow$	$\leftarrow$
	f. $\leftarrow$	$\leftarrow$
3.	m. $\leftarrow$	.
	f. $\leftarrow$	.

2. In 2. m. sing. 3 f. pl. pret. and with  $\leftarrow$  final.

\*) i. e. the infinitives.



After ܘ the form ܘܐܘ is taken, and therefore in 2 sing. f. pret.; but ܘܐ after verbs ending in servile ܘ; which is true of all moods and tenses. The 3 f. pl. indeed takes the connecting vow. ܘ, but ܘܐ, ܘܐ in a shorter form without a vowel.

Some passive forms in an active sense take suffixes.

### 103. The Future with Suffixes.

The forms which end in 3 rad. reject the vow. of the last syll., except in 2 pl., before which it remains. Forms ending in ܐ remain unchanged, but connect the suffix by means of ܘ.

The ܘ of 3 f. sing. often falls away before suffixes.

In the 2 m. sing. ܘ is sometimes inserted between the suff. and the verb.

There are two forms of 2 f. sing. with suffixes; as ܘܐܘܐܘܐ and ܘܐܘܐܘܐ; ܘܐܘܐܘܐ and ܘܐܘܐܘܐ.

Sometimes the vow. connecting forms in ܐ is ܐ for ܘ.

[Other observations might be made, some of which will be suggested by a study of the paradigm, and others will occur in practice.]

### 104. The Imperative with Suffixes.

The imp., whether its vow. be *a*, *e*, or *u*, does not change it in the sing. The m. inserts ܘ between the verb and the suff. which becomes ܘܐ, etc.

ܘ and ܘ become ܘܐ and ܘܐ in sing. f. and pl. m., and in Pe. the vow. is transposed from the 2. to the 1. rad.

A paragogic form occurs, ܘܐܘܐܘܐ.

### 105. The infinitive with suffixes.

Infinitives can take the suffixes of both nouns and

verbs. In Pe. the last vow. is thrown out except with  $\text{ܥܘܢ}$  and  $\text{ܥܘܢܝܢ}$ , and when the final vow. is  $\text{ܐ}$ .

In the remaining conjugations  $\text{ܐ}$  is added after  $\text{ܥ}$  before suffixes; thus, inf.  $\text{ܥܘܢܝܢܐ}$ .

### Irregular or Imperfect Verbs.

106. Irregular verbs are of two kinds; those in which the irregularity consists in contraction, and those in which it arises from the use of quiescents. These must be carefully distinguished from defective verbs. Verbs doubly imperfect, or in which anomalies happen to two consonants, follow the rules for the others.

107. We shall commence with verbs Pe nun ( $\text{ܥܘܢ}$ ) or those whose initial is  $\text{ܥ}$ , a letter which often falls out in conjugation. For a paradigm of these verbs, see Tab. D.

108. Observations on verbs Pe nun,  $\text{ܥܘܢ}$ .

1) Where nun comes at the end of a syll. and is at the same time without a vow. it falls away; so also when it is an initial in imp. Peal.

2) The fut. and imp. Pe. take the same vow. as the reg. verbs with a few exceptions. Thus some have  $\text{ܐ}$  for  $\text{ܘ}$ , as  $\text{ܥܘܢܝܢ}$ , others have  $\text{ܐ}$  or  $\text{ܘ}$ , and others  $\text{ܐ}$ .

3) Ethpe. Pa. and Ethpa. are reg. but Shaph. Aph. and Ethtaph. drop the initial  $\text{ܥ}$ .

4) Verbs which are also  $\text{ܥܘܢ}$  follow none of these rules, but retain the  $\text{ܥ}$ ; as also those in which the mid. rad. is quiescent; thus  $\text{ܥܘܢܝܢ}$  from  $\text{ܥܘܢܝܢܐ}$ , and  $\text{ܥܘܢܝܢ}$  from  $\text{ܥܘܢܝܢܐ}$ . The same is true of some verbs with  $\text{ܥ}$  as mid. rad., as  $\text{ܥܘܢܝܢ}$ .





6) After the prefixes of Aph., ʔ is sometimes retained; and in participles the mid. rad. is sometimes written, but occult or unpronounced.

7) Maphel ܡܦܗܠ for ܡܦܗܠ, is from ܡܦ. The form ܡܦܗܠ is singular, (its pass. p. occurs in Jude v. 8.), and is a Shaphel formed from Palpel.

8) Before the last letter, ʔ is sometimes inserted after contraction, as in ܡܦܗܠ from ܡܦܗ, probably as a compensation for the letter which is dropped.

9) The form ܡܦܗܠ, (3 Esd. 5. 65), is referred to ܡܦܗ, for ܡܦܗܠ.

#### 110. Verbs Pe olaph, "ܡܦܗܠ.

Verbs with ʔ for 1 rad. are exhibited in Tab. F.

1) Since ʔ cannot be without a vow., it assumes one, when it is the initial letter. This vow., is *a* or *e*. In the imp. when *u* is in the 2 syll., the vow. of the syll. is *a*; but when *a* is in the 2 syll., the first has *e*; ܡܦܗܠ, ܡܦܗܠ.

2) In the inf. and fut. Pe., when the 2 vow. is <sup>ˆ</sup>, ʔ quiesces in <sup>ˆ</sup>, and when it is <sup>˘</sup>, ʔ quiesces in <sup>˘</sup>. Exceptions are rare, as ܡܦܗܠ, ܡܦܗܠ, ܡܦܗܠ.

3) In the fut., ʔ generally, but not always, remains after preformatives, except in the 1 sing. where it always falls out.

4) In Ethpe. the vow. of the 1 rad. is given to <sup>˘</sup> of the pref. and ʔ quiesces in it. In the 1 sing. and 3 f. sing. pret., and in the imp. this vow. is *a*, and elsewhere *e*. The same analogy is followed in Pa. (where ʔ sometimes falls out), and in Ethpaal.

5) In Aph. Shaph. and their passives, ʾ becomes ʿ, which forms a diphthong with the previous vow. viz. *au*. In these conjugations, verbs Pe olaph very much resemble verbs ܦܝܘܕ (Pe yud), with which they are sometimes interchanged (as ܦܝܘܕ and ܦܝܘܕܐ) in consequence of this similarity.

#### 111. Verbs Pe olaph, continued.

1) The verbs ܦܝܘܕ and ܦܝܘܕܐ, reject ʾ in the imp. which is therefore ܦܝܘܕܐ, ܦܝܘܕܐ, ܦܝܘܕܐ etc.

2) Besides Ethpe., there is another form in which the 1 rad. ʾ, is changed into ܘ, thus, ܦܝܘܕܐ for ܦܝܘܕܐ. This form is most common in the verb ܦܝܘܕܐ.

3) ܦܝܘܕܐ changes ʾ into ܘ in Aph. instead of ʿ, thus ܦܝܘܕܐ, fut. ܦܝܘܕܐ.

4) ܦܝܘܕܐ makes ܦܝܘܕܐ in Aphel, by taking ܐ as prefix, and changing ʾ into ܘ.

5) Verbs with ܘ for 1 and 2 rad. resemble verbs ܦܝܘܕܐ in one respect. In the pret. imp. and p. p. Pe. ܘ is not permitted to remain destitute of a vow. This vowel is assigned to the previous consonant when there is one: thus ܦܝܘܕܐ for ܦܝܘܕܐ, and ܦܝܘܕܐ (Heb. 2. 6.) ‘that thou hast remembered him’.

6) ܦܝܘܕܐ (Mat. 25. 16.) is Ethtaph.: and ܦܝܘܕܐ (Mat. 7. 34.), is a denominative from ܦܝܘܕܐ. [There is some doubt respecting ܦܝܘܕܐ which might come from ܦܝܘܕܐ a Taphel form of ܦܝܘܕܐ. This opinion is supported both by the Arabic and the Chaldee.]

## 112. Verbs Pe yud (ܦܝܘܕ).

Verbs with ܦ for initial letter are exhibited in Tab. G. These verbs closely resemble verbs ܦܝܘܕ.

1) Where ܦ would be without a vow. one is supplied in the pret. imp. and pp.

2) In the inf. and fut., ܦ becomes ܦ and quiesces in ܦ. The 1 fut. sing. is therefore ܦܝܘܕܝܢ.

3) Except in verbs ܦܝܘܕ and gutturals, the final vow. of the pret. is ܦ, as ܦܝܘܕܝܢ.

4) In the fut. it is regularly ܦ, but ܦܝܘܕܝܢ rejects ܦ, and has ܦ in both the syllables thus, — ܦܝܘܕܝܢ and ܦܝܘܕܝܢ. 'He will sit', and 'I will sit'. Mat. 25, 31; Isa. 14, 13.

5) Ethpe. follows rule 1; thus ܦܝܘܕܝܢ; Psalm 87. 4. 5.

6) Where the 1 rad. of the perfect or regular verb has a vow. in Ethpe., the ܦ of this class of verbs has one, and the forms are regular. Thus, 3 sing. f. pret. ܦܝܘܕܝܢܝܢ.

7) Pa. and Ethpa. are regular, but seldom occur, e. g. ܦܝܘܕܝܢ, 'to bear', 'to carry'.

8) In Aph. Shaph. and their passives, ܦ becomes ܦ, as ܦܝܘܕܝܢ, ܦܝܘܕܝܢ. To this there are some exceptions; see 113. 2).

## 113. Verbs Pe yud, continued.

1) In the pp. Pe. ܦ is sometimes used for ܦ, as ܦܝܘܕܝܢ, Rom. 2. 16. 'instructed'.

2) Some verbs retain ܦ in Aph. as ܦܝܘܕܝܢ, Psalm 22. 17. ܦܝܘܕܝܢ. Gen. 21. 7.

3) Some verbs reject  $\text{ܐ}$  before preformatives (112, 4), and in the imp., thus  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢ}$  from  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ , and  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ . Compare verbs Pe nun. Sec. 108.

4) Maphel occurs, but rejects  $\text{ܐ}$ , as in pass.  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$  from  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ .

5) The form  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ , Psalm 18. 19. is by some considered as Aphel of  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ , for  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ ; so Opius Syriasmus Restitutus p. 139. But it is better to regard it as from  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ .

6) The Peal conjugation of  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$  presents several peculiarities —

- a. The middle radical,  $\text{ܐ}$ , gives its vowel to  $\text{ܐ}$  when it would be without one. When however  $\text{ܐ}$  would have a vowel, the forms are regular: e. g.  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$  etc.
- b. The same principle also applies when affixes are used, hence with a suff.  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$  becomes  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ ; e. g.  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$  'She gave him.'  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ , becomes  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ , e. g.  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ , etc.
- c. When therefore  $\text{ܐ}$  closes a syllable, and  $\text{ܐ}$  commences one,  $\text{ܐ}$  is movable, or has its consonantal power; so also when both  $\text{ܐ}$  and  $\text{ܐ}$  have vowels, as in  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ .

114. Verbs Ee olaph, (or with  $\text{ܐ}$  for the 2 rad.,  $\text{ܐ}$ .) Tab. H.

1) When the 1 rad. would be without a vow., it takes that of  $\text{ܐ}$  which quiesces in it, thus  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ ; for  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$  etc.

2) These verbs are few in number, have  $\text{ܐ}$  for their vow., and are intransitive.

3) In Pa. and Ethpa. ʾ is generally changed into ܘ, but sometimes remains, as ܘܬܘܒ, ܘܬܘܒܘܢ. Some verbs have both forms.

#### 115. Verbs Ee olaph continued.

1) In Ethpe. and Aph. the 2 rad. ʾ is sometimes dropped, as ܬܘܒܘܢ.

2) Sometimes ʾ is inserted after preformatives as ܘܬܘܒܘܢ for ܬܘܒܘܢ or ܘܬܘܒܘܢ. See Eph. 3, 13; and Ac. 9, 38, where we have ܘܬܘܒܘܢ, *Ed. Lee*.

3) Sometimes a vow. is inserted instead of this ʾ as ܘܬܘܒܘܢ.

4) Great diversity of spelling obviously occurs in these verbs, which however generally exhibit an ʾ in Peal (except p. p.) and Ethpeal. See Schaaf's Lexicon. S. v. ܘܬܘܒ.

#### 116. Verbs Ee vau and Ee yud (having ܝ or ܘ for 2 rad.) Tab. I.

1) Verbs ܘܬܘܒ and ܘܬܘܒܘܢ differ from each other but slightly, and are therefore treated together in the paradigm, where their differences can be readily compared.

2) Their differences belong to Pe. alone, in other conjugations the forms are alike.

#### 117. Verbs ܘܬܘܒ. Peal and Ethpeel.

1) In the pret. and inf. the second radical ܝ quiesces in ܘ, and falls out in writing.

2) In the imp. and fut. ܝ quiesces in ܘ and is constantly written.

3) In the inf. and fut. (except 1 sing.) the preformatives have generally no vowel.

4) In the p. act.,  $\text{e}$  becomes  $\text{y}$ , and is pronounced as  $\text{u}$ , thus  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}$ , *yo-yem*. But when additions are made by inflection etc.  $\text{e}$  becomes  $\text{u}$  and quiesces in  $\text{e}$  as  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{e}$ .

5) In the p. p.  $\text{e}$  falls out, and the form is  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}$ .

5) In Ethpe.,  $\text{e}$  becomes  $\text{u}$  and quiesces in  $\text{e}$ ; the  $\text{z}$  of the pref. is doubled, thus  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{z}^{\text{z}}$ , (in forms commencing with  $\text{z}$  this does not appear); when the 1 rad. is a sibilant, it is not transposed, thus,  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{z}^{\text{z}}$ . The inf. is  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{z}^{\text{z}}\text{e}$ .

### 118. Verbs Ee vau continued.

1) In Pa. and Ethpa. some of these verbs are reg., but most of them change  $\text{e}$  into  $\text{u}$ . Some have both forms as  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}$ ,  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}$ .

2) In Aph.  $\text{e}$  falls out, and the vow. is  $\text{e}$  quiescing in  $\text{u}$ , except in inf. and pp. when the vow. is  $\text{e}$ , as  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{e}$ ,  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{e}$ .

3) The preformatives of the inf. fut. and pe. take no vow.; — this does not apply to the fut. singular.

4) Ethtaphal is like Ethpeel in form throughout.

5) Shaph. and Eshtaph. seem not to occur, but Palpel and Ethpalpel are often met with, as  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{z}^{\text{z}}$ ,  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{z}^{\text{z}}$ . Pael and Ethpael also occur.

### 119. Verbs Ee vau continued.

1) A number of these verbs are reg. as —

a. All with 3 rad.  $\text{y}$  or  $\text{u}$ , as  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}$ ,  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{u}$  etc.

b. Some which are inflected both ways with different meanings: thus —  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}$ ,  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{u}$ ;  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}$ ,  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{u}$ ;  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}$ ,  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{u}$ , etc.

c. Many others as  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}$ ,  $\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{y}^{\text{f}}\text{u}$ , etc.

2) Rules 117. 3) and 118. 3) are sometimes violated.

3) The ܐ of Aph. sometimes falls out, as in ܐܘܡܢܐ which becomes ܐܘܡܢܐ.

120. Verbs Ee yud (ܡܘܢܐ).

1) These verbs resemble the last in all conjugations except Peal.

2) Peal is like them in the inf. and act. pp., thus, inf. ܡܘܢܐ, act. p. ܡܘܢܐ.

3) In the other moods and tenses ܐ quiesces in ܐ.

4) ܡܘܢܐ and ܡܘܢܐ have the fut. like verbs ܡܘܢܐ.

121. Verbs Ee yud, continued.

1) The verb ܡܘܢܐ with ܐ movable, rejects it when the 1 rad. is without a vow. on the addition of preformatives, or the insertion of ܐ after them: thus, inf. ܡܘܢܐ or ܡܘܢܐ. The same occurs in Aphel.

2) ܐ sometimes falls out when without a pref.: the vow. is then remitted to the previous letter; as ܡܘܢܐ for ܡܘܢܐ. The place of ܐ is supplied in p. Pe. Matth. 15, 27, by ܐ, thus ܡܘܢܐ for ܡܘܢܐ.

3) On the addition of suffixes, the ܐ in Pe. pret. and inf., and the ܐ in the imp. and fut. can neither be rejected nor transposed.

122. Further remarks on verbs ܡܘܢܐ and ܡܘܢܐ.

1) In many forms these verbs agree with verbs ܡܘܢܐ; but a comparison of the paradigms will show that in many respects they differ.

2) For example, verbs ܡܘܢܐ have ܐ in the pret. and inf. Pe., the others ܐ and ܐ; verbs ܡܘܢܐ have ܐ or ܐ in the

fut. Pe., the others <sup>ˆ</sup> and <sup>˚</sup>. Other differences will present themselves to the student.

123. Verbs Lomad olaph and Lomad yud.  
Tab. K.

Verbs with the 3 rad. quiescent are mostly ܦ̣; a few are ܦ̣, and differ from the others for the most part in Pe. only. Verbs ܦ̣ are reg. [But some are both ܦ̣ and ܦ̣ as ܦ̣ and ܦ̣, and these of course have both forms.]

124. Verbs ܦ̣ and ܦ̣, continued.

1) The 3 rad. ܦ̣ becomes ܦ̣ quiescing in <sup>˚</sup>, in the pret. of all conjugations except Pe. Only in the 3 sing. f. is ܦ̣ movable.

2) In the 3 Pe. f. pret. paragodic, ܦ̣ takes a vow., as ܦ̣ܦ̣ܦ̣ܦ̣.

3) In Pe., the 3 rad. only appears in the 3 sing. m. pret., the inf., some persons of the fut. and the participle.

4) In short, whenever ܦ̣ would not be final, it becomes ܦ̣ or ܦ̣ in the inf. and imp.; and in the fut. also, except the 3 fem. sing. of all conjugations.

5) The vow. changes which occur in this class of verbs are numerous, and hence the 2 rad. is followed by ܦ̣ movable, by <sup>˚</sup>, by <sup>ˆ</sup>, by <sup>˚</sup> quiescing in ܦ̣, and by <sup>ˆ</sup>. The various cases are sooner learned from the table than from a detailed enumeration, which only serves to perplex the learner, who had better carefully commit the paradigm to memory.



125. Verbs "p̄ and ח"̄, continued.

1) Verbs ח"̄ have a peculiar form only in Pe. pret., where ח quiesces in ˆ, except in the 3 sing. f. which is regular — ח"̄.

2) Verbs of this class are mostly intransitive in Peal.

3) Some verbs have the forms of both "p̄ and ח"̄.

4) Those which have also ı for 2 rad. follow the rules for verbs "p̄; these however, refer the vow. of the mid. rad. to the 1 rad., as ח"̄, ח"̄.

5) Some verbs ending in ı, occur in Pa. and Ethpa. alone, and are conjugated like gutturals, so that ı neither suffers rejection nor permutation. [Sec. 99. 3)] They only resemble verbs "p̄ in referring the vow. of the 3 rad. to the second, when that is without one.

6) ı sometimes remains before suffixes: thus ח"̄, ı, Acts 17. 14.

7) Some persons of the verb have a double form, which is worthy of notice, because in the 3 pret. and the 2 imp. pl. with the term. ˆ, the previous օ is movable as, օ. In the f. of the same persons with the termin. ˆ, օ is movable, as օ, օ.

126. Verbs "p̄ and ח"̄ continued.

1) When a present tense is formed by means of a part. and pron., ı is exchanged for ח, and generally quiesces in ˆ: thus, —

Sing.

2. { m. ח"̄ ı օ or ח"̄ օ.  
 { f. ח"̄ ı օ or ח"̄ օ.

Sing.

3. { m.  $\text{ܐܢܐ}$   $\text{ܐܢܝܐ}$ .  
 f.  $\text{ܐܢܐ}$   $\text{ܐܢܝܐ}$ .

Plu.

2. { m.  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$   $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$  or  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$ .  
 f.  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$   $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$  or  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$ .  
 m.  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$   $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$  or  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$ .

2) The p. p. Pe. is sometimes reg., as  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$ .

3) The verb  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$  sometimes loses  $\text{ܐ}$ , as  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$  for  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$ .

4) Some other irregularities occur, as  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$  for  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$ .

5)  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$  is regular in the fut.,  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$  etc. [but see 88. Obs.] There is however a form  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$ , to be met with in some editions of the N. T.

## 127. Verbs "p with suffixes. Tab. L.

1) In the 3 pret.  $\text{ܐ}$  falls away before suffixes, but the  $\text{ܐ}$  remains, as  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$ .

2) In the inf.,  $\text{ܐ}$  is exchanged for  $\text{ܐ}$  which is movable, except before  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$  and  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$  which follow the last rule.

3) Forms in  $\text{ܐ}$  change  $\text{ܐ}$  into  $\text{ܐ}$ , but retain the vow. as  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$ .

4) Forms in  $\text{ܐ}$  change  $\text{ܐ}$  for  $\text{ܐܐ}$ , as  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$ , and sometimes retain  $\text{ܐ}$  as  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$ .

5) Forms in  $\text{ܐ}$  either drop  $\text{ܐ}$ , and  $\text{ܐ}$  is then movable, or both remain, and the term. is added to the form as it is, or  $\text{ܐ}$  is inserted before the suff.; thus,  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$  pret. Pa.,  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$  imp. Pe., or  $\text{ܐܢܝܢܐ}$  imp. Pe.

6) Forms in  $\text{ܥܝ}$  become  $\text{ܥܐ}$  as  $\text{ܥܝܢܝܗ}$ ,  $\text{ܥܝܢܝܗܘܢ}$ .

7) In many cases the analogy of the reg. verb is followed.

### 128. Verbs "ܥ" with suffixes, continued.

1) Respecting some of the forms there is a difference of opinion, which leads to various modes of attaching the suffixes by different writers. This circumstance may cause a little difficulty at first, as also what follows: —

2) The same writers do not always follow one rule. This arises either from uncertainty in regard to the rules, or from differences in the manuscripts which they consulted.

3) Such verbs as  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢ}$  never reject the final  $\text{ܝ}$ , and its vow. when suffixes are added; but when the 2 rad. would be without a vow., it takes that of the third. Thus  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗ}$ ,  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗܘܢ}$  etc.

### 129. Verbs doubly imperfect.

These are of various kinds; as 1) verbs "ܥ" and "ܥ", —  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗ}$  etc. Aph.  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗ}$ , inf.  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗܘܢ}$ , imp.  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗܘܢ}$ . 2) Verbs "ܥ" and "ܥ", —  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢ}$ , Fut.  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗ}$ , inf.  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗܘܢ}$ , imp.  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗܘܢ}$ , p. p.  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗܘܢ}$ . Aph.  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗܘܢ}$ . 3) Verbs "ܥ" and "ܥ", as  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢ}$ , fut.  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗ}$ , Aph.  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗܘܢ}$ . 4) Verbs "ܥ" and "ܥ" or "ܥ", as  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢ}$ , 3 pl. pret.  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗܘܢ}$ , imp.  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗܘܢ}$ , inf.  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗܘܢ}$ . And 5) verbs "ܥ" and "ܥ" which only follow the rules of the latter or Lomad. olaph.

### 130. Verbs defective.

$\text{ܥܘܪܝܢ}$  and  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗ}$  only occur in p. Pe. act. so also  $\text{ܥܘܪܝܢܝܗܘܢ}$ , *convenit*.

ܡܝܫܝܒ has no Pe. fut. which is supplied by ܡܝܫܝܒܐ, a verb which occurs only in the fut. and infinitive.

ܡܝܫܝܒܐ is used impersonally in the 3 pret. and fut. f. sing. and f. p. active.

ܡܝܫܝܒܐ occurs only in the pret. and p. Pe.; other forms are borrowed from ܡܝܫܝܒܐ (according to the general opinion), inf. ܡܝܫܝܒܐ, imp. ܡܝܫܝܒܐ fut. ܡܝܫܝܒܐ, Aph. ܡܝܫܝܒܐ, p. ܡܝܫܝܒܐ. Ethpa. however is complete ܡܝܫܝܒܐ.

#### Chap. IV. The Noun.

(Including Adjectives, Numerals etc.)

131. In treating of nouns we shall speak of their gender, origin, number, and states; of their union with suffixes, and declensions; and of anomalous nouns and numerals.

132. Gender. We shall commence with observations upon the Gender of nouns.

1) This is either masculine or feminine. Some nouns are common, or either masculine or feminine. There is no neuter gender in Syriac.

2) The signification of many nouns determines their gender.

Therefore, names and appellations of men are masculine. So also are those of nations, mountains, rivers, and months even when they have a feminine form. The names and appellations of women, regions, cities, islands, and such members of the body as are double, are feminine.

3) The f. has two forms, which in ordinary cases suffice to indicate the gender. These forms are called the absolute and the emphatic states. Thus, those which in the st. absol. sing. end in  $\text{ܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐ}$ , or which in st. emph. sing. have  $\text{ܐܐ}$  servile, are fem. But as some have no st. absol. and the form  $\text{ܐܐ}$  may include a rad. cons., this rule although general, is not infallible.

4) Some names of animals, the numerals from 20 to 100, and some others, are either m. or f., and their gender can be determined only by practice, and the connection in which they stand.

5) Some nouns m. have a f. form as  $\text{ܐܘܪܐܝܠܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܐܝܠܐ}$ , but here the  $\text{ܐ}$  belongs to the root. (Sec. 132, 3).

6) Some nouns are f. when their form does not show it, as  $\text{ܐܘܪܐܝܠܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܐܝܠܐ}$ , etc.

7) Foreign words are generally of the same gender as their originals, but not always. Neuters are mostly f., but often masculine.

### 133. The origin of nouns.

1) Many are derived from Greek, or Latin, of which the first very often retain their form, the latter generally change it.

2) Syriac nouns are either primitives or derivatives.

3) Derivatives are either from nouns or verbs; a few are composite.

### 134. Primitive nouns.

1) These are especially such as relate to simple notions, and to common objects. They are not all underived from

other parts of speech, but their origin is obscure, and hence they are called primitives.

2) In many respects primitives and derivatives coincide.

#### 134. Derivatives.

1) Those from the Gr. change  $\eta\varsigma$  into  $\dot{\imath}$  or  $\dot{\imath}'$ ,  $\eta$  into  $\dot{\imath}$  or  $\dot{\imath}'$ ,  $\omicron\varsigma$  into  $\dot{\imath}$  or it remains unchanged,  $\omicron\nu$  generally remains, other terminations vary in their form.

2) Verbal nouns are either active or passive. Those commonly said to come from participles, are used to describe either the agent, or the patient: those from infinitives describe an action, attribute etc.

3) A noun with the form of an abstract may be concrete.

#### 135. Derivatives assigned to the regular verb.

These are various, as, e. g. the forms assigned to the infin. Peal:  $\text{ܩܘܠܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܩܘܠܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܩܘܠܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܩܘܠܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܩܘܠܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܩܘܠܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܩܘܠܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܩܘܠܝܢܐ}$ , and  $\text{ܩܘܠܝܢܐ}$  — oftener  $\text{ܩܘܠܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܩܘܠܝܢܐ}$ . Nouns of all these forms occur, proving not that they are derived from the inf. Pe. but that there is some analogy between them and it. \*)

\*) The portion relating to nouns derived from verbs has been reduced to the smallest possible compass, and would have been omitted but for the fact that this mode of treating nouns is so general. I see no reason why we should not adopt the same principles of derivation in regard to the Heb., Syr., and other Shemitic languages as we do in regard to Greek etc. Supposing the nouns to be derived from roots, all that need be understood by the sections on derivation, is that there is a certain analogy and resemblance between the forms of many nouns and verbs. We are not always required to believe that the historical theory of derivations is the true one. At the same time, there can be no doubt, that various particples

136. Derivatives from the regular verb, continued.

From the part. Pe. they derive the forms, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ and ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ. [The remark made under the last no. applies to this].

137. Derivatives from infinitives etc.

The forms under this head are ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ etc. [See remark in 135.]

138. Derivatives from participles.

These are numerous, and are assigned to most of the conjugations. Thus to Pa. are assigned the forms — ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, etc.; to Aph. ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ etc.; to Shaph. ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ etc. Besides which there are such forms as ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ.

[We have indicated the principal forms under which the noun appears, but we prefer to regard them as separate offshoots from their respective roots, and not as mere derivatives from certain inflexions of the verb.]

140. Quadriliterals.

These mostly follow the analogy of the previous classes; but it is to be observed that many of them are of foreign origin.

Obs. A few nouns are met with, which appear to have ܘ prefixed and are compared with the Heb. Fut. e. g. ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ, and ܘܩܳܬܳܝܳܐ.

and infinitives have been transformed into nouns, with or without a change of form. There are cases also in which verbs have been undeniably formed from nouns.

## 141. Derivatives referred to the irregular verb.

According to the theory of Hoffmann and others, these differ from the preceding only in following their characteristic peculiarities. It will not be necessary to specify all the forms, but merely such as deviate from the types exhibited in the preceding particulars.

Verbs "ع,	as	فَعَعَلْنَا	فَعَسَا	فَعَمَّنَا
— "ح,	—	فَحَلَّا	فَحَمَّا	فَحَمَّنَا
— "ا,	—	فَاَعَانَا	فَاَعَانَا	فَاَعَانْنَا
— "ع,	—	فَعَا	فَعَا	فَعَانَا

## 142. Derivatives from irregular verbs, continued.

Verbs "ح, as فَحَلَّا, and فَحَمَّنَا, فَحَمَّنَا.

— "ع and "ح as, فَعَانَا, فَعَانَا, فَعَانَا, فَعَانَا, فَعَانَا.

Nouns said to be derived from verbs of the last class, are not only numerous, but exhibit great variety of form.

## 143. Derivatives from irregular verbs, continued.

Verbs "پ and "ح, as فَحَلَّا, فَحَمَّنَا and فَحَمَّنَا, فَحَمَّنَا, فَحَمَّنَا.

There is a large number of nouns very variously formed which is referred to this class of verbs.

## 144. Derivatives from verbs doubly imperfect.

These nouns correspond to verbs of the same class, and their peculiarities of form arise from the fact that more than one of their radicals is liable to change or quiescence. Thus فَحَمَّنَا is referred to فَحَمَّنَا, فَحَمَّنَا to فَحَمَّنَا, فَحَمَّنَا to فَحَمَّنَا, فَحَمَّنَا to فَحَمَّنَا etc.



145. Denominatives.

Among denominatives are included not only nouns derived from primitives but from derivatives. Many diminutives belong to this class, as well as such forms as  $\text{ܕܝܡܝܢܝܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܫܚܝܢܝܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܫܚܝܢܝܐ}$  etc.

146. Denominatives continued.

Many words of this class are concretes, and especially adjectives. It includes patronymics and gentile nouns, as well as not a few from Gr. originals, some of which undergo changes more or less marked.

147. Diminutives.

Some have thought that the use of these was introduced after the Peshito version was made, because where this has the ordinary form the Philoxenian frequently has diminutives. They have the term.  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐ}$ , or insert  $\text{ܝܢܝܐ}$  before the term. Such are  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐܝܢܝܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐܝܢܝܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐܝܢܝܐ}$ .

148. Composite nouns.

These are numerous, and some are very common, as  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐܝܢܝܐ}$ ;  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐܝܢܝܐ}$ . Their abstracts are formed by adding a fem. term. to one or both nouns, as  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐܝܢܝܐܝܢܝܐ}$ . For a Gr. compound, two words often stand in juxta-position; as  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐܝܢܝܐܝܢܝܐ} = \text{ἀνομία}$ ,  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐܝܢܝܐܝܢܝܐ} = \text{νίοθρεια}$ .

149. Number.

1) Besides the sing. and plu. the Syr. has a dual which is indicated by the term.  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐ}$ , and only occurs in the words  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐ}$ .

2) The pl. m. ends in  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐ}$ , but when the last rad. is a quiescent it falls away, and the term. is  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐ}$  as  $\text{ܕܝܢܝܐ}$ .

3) Nouns f. have pl.  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$  which is substituted for sing.  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ . If the sing. ends in  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$  or  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ , the vow. falls out, and  $\text{u}$  or  $\text{o}$  becomes movable, as  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ,  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ,  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ,  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ .

#### 150. Remarks on nouns.

1) Some nouns m. have pl. of fem. form, as  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$  pl.  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ .

2) Feminines with pl. m. term. are of two kinds — such as reject the pl. term.  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$  altogether, as  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ,  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ , — and such as retain the  $\text{u}$  of the f. term. as  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ,  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ .

3) Some nouns have pl. of both m. and f. form as  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ,  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ .

4) Some have two forms of pl. with different meanings, as  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$  pl.  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ , *a maidservant*, pl.  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ , *the arm*.

5)  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$  has pl.  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$  and  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ :  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$  pl.  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ .

6) Some have a different pl. when used metaphorically, as  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ,  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ,  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ,  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ , etc. The same is commonly said of  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ , but the rule will not hold good in many cases.

7) Composite nouns may form the pl. in three ways. *a.* The pl. term. is added to the last word as  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ; or *b.* to the first as in  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ; or *c.* to both as  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ .

8) Some insert  $\text{u}$  and some  $\text{o}$  before the term. of pl. as  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$  pl.  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ,  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$  pl.  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ . Others insert  $\text{a}$  as  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$  pl.  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ .

9) When a final rad.  $\text{d}$  falls out in the sing. before the f. term., it generally reappears in the pl.; as  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ,  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ,  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ . Some other plurals have  $\text{d}$ , as  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ,  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ ,  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ . The form  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$  has pl.  $\overset{\circ}{\text{}}$ .

10) Some nouns have no pl. form, and others no sing.; as  $\text{ܡܘܨܚܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܡܘܨܚܐ}$ . Some are alike in sing. and pl., except in the pointing; as  $\text{ܢܘܡܐ}$  pl.  $\text{ܢܘܡܐ}$ . Some always have ribui whether sing. or pl. as  $\text{ܩܘܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܩܘܢܐ}$ . The form  $\text{ܩܘܢܐ}$  is written either with or without ribui, and is construed both as sing. and pl.

11) The pl. of foreign, and especially of Gr. words, is reg., but the gender of the term. used is not decided by that of the original noun; it is however commonly m. and but seldom f. The term. of the Gr. sing. generally falls away before the Syr. pl., but not always. Gr. nouns increasing in the gen. as  $\alpha\lambda\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  are similarly treated, or rather, the Syr. uses their root as the basis of its forms, thus  $\text{ܩܘܢܐ}$ , pl.  $\text{ܩܘܢܐ}$ .

#### 151. Remarks, continued.

1) Not only are proper names and appellatives borrowed from Gr. but certain plural forms, chiefly nom. and acc. which are employed without regard to their original intention. Here  $\alpha\iota$  becomes  $\text{ܐܝ}$ ; and  $\alpha\varsigma$ ,  $\text{ܐܝܫ}$ , to this there are some exceptions. The form  $\alpha\iota$  becomes  $\text{ܐܝܫ}$ ;  $\alpha\upsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\text{ܐܝܫ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܝܫ}$ ; and neut. pl.  $\alpha$   $\text{ܐܝܫ}$ , or  $\text{ܐܝܫ}$ . Nouns in  $\epsilon\varsigma$  become  $\text{ܐܝܫ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܝܫ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܝܫ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܝܫ}$ . Neuters in  $\alpha\tau\alpha$  become  $\text{ܐܝܫ}$ , and  $\text{ܐܝܫ}$ .

2) The use of these forms is not constant.

3) Greek terminations are even affixed to Syr. words, as  $\text{ܐܝܫܐܝܫ}$ .

#### 152. The States of nouns.

1) The so called states of nouns are three, the absolute, the emphatic and the construct.

2) The st. emph. may also be called the demonstrative. Its original intention was to supply the place of the article, but this intention has been lost sight of, and it is used indifferently with the absol. but it still retains its distinctive form.

### 153. States of Nouns, continued.

1) The st. absol. is the original form of the noun. From this the others have been derived.

2) The st. emph. is formed from the abs. by adding  $\text{ܐ}$  in the m. sing. either with or without change of vowels as the case may be, thus  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ , emph.  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ .

3) In the pl. the term.  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$  becomes  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$ , as  $\text{ܐܝܢܐܝܢܐ}$ , emph.  $\text{ܐܝܢܐܝܢܐ}$ .

4) Nouns like  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$  form st. emph. thus  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ ; so  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$ . In pl.  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$  becomes  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$ .

5) Nouns f. in  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$  add  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$ , and those in  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$  change it for  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$  in emph. This rule leads to various vowel changes.

6) In the pl. f. emph.  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$  becomes  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$ .

7) The st. constr. is almost like the abs. and in the sing. m. it is the same form: but in pl. m.  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$  becomes  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$ , and  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$ . In the sing. f.  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$  and  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$  become  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$  and  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$ , and  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$  becomes  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$ . In the pl. f. the constr. is  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$ ; thus  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$  from  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$ .

### 154. Nouns with Suffixes.

1) Fragmentary pronouns are added to nouns etc., according to certain rules such as those which are here given: —

2) In the m. sing. the suff. takes the place of the emph. term. 1, and the word is pointed accordingly; e. g.  $\text{ܐܘܢܐ}$  with suff. of 3 m. sing.  $\text{ܐܘܢܐܝܗܘܢ}$ .

3) If there is no vow. in the rad. syll. of the st. emph. one is inserted when the suff. is added; thus  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$ , with suff.  $\text{ܘܢܐܝܗܘܢ}$ . But if more consonants than one are without a vow.,  $\text{ܘ}$  is inserted, as in the words  $\text{ܘܚܘܪܘܝܢ}$ , from  $\text{ܘܚܘܪܐܝܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܚܘܪܘܝܢܐܝܗܘܢ}$ . In the f. this only happens after *o* or *u*. The rule is sometimes not observed.

4) In the f. sing., the suff. also takes the place of the 1<sup>o</sup> of the emph. as  $\text{ܘܢܐܝܗܘܢ}$  from  $\text{ܘܢܐܝܗܘܢ}$ . But the suff. 1 sing. and 2 and 3 pl. are added to the st. constr.; as  $\text{ܘܢܐܝܗܘܢܐܝܗܘܢ}$  from  $\text{ܘܢܐܝܗܘܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܐܝܗܘܢܐܝܗܘܢܐܝܗܘܢ}$ .

5) In the pl. m. and f., the suff. is added to the st. constr. as  $\text{ܘܢܐܝܗܘܢܐܝܗܘܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܐܝܗܘܢܐܝܗܘܢܐܝܗܘܢ}$ , — from  $\text{ܘܢܐܝܗܘܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܐܝܗܘܢܐܝܗܘܢ}$ , constr. pl. of  $\text{ܘܢܐܝܗܘܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܐܝܗܘܢܐܝܗܘܢ}$ .

6) Nouns f. take the common forms of the suff. in the sing. and pl. In nouns m. pl., the final yud coalesces with the pl. suffix.

These rules are illustrated in Tab. M.

#### 155. The Declension of Nouns.

1) The chief difficulties of declension mostly consist of vow. changes, which conform to the rules given above [No. 48 etc.].

2) The paradigms N. and O, exhibit the declensions of nouns in both m. and feminine.

#### 156. Declension continued. Tab. N. a.

1) The first declension consists of those which admit of no vowel changes; thus  $\text{ܘܢܐܝܗܘܢ}$  retains its vow. in every

form. There is some difficulty in designating the words which belong to this class, which includes words of one or of more syllables.

2) The second declension includes such monosyllables as use a pure vowel, and also some polysyllables. Here, it will be observed, the final vow. of the st. constr. falls out before suffixes, except before the pl. suff. added to the sing. To this class belong some plurals in  $\text{ـ}^{\text{و}}$ , as  $\text{ـ}^{\text{و}}$ , sons,  $\text{ـ}^{\text{و}}$ , money etc.

#### 157. Declensions continued.

3) The third declension includes those nouns which in the cognate languages double the final radical. Here, in the pl., the final cons. is sometimes written (but not pronounced) twice, the first of the repeated consonants being written with the *linea occultans*.

4) The fourth declension, embraces derivatives from verbs with the 3 rad. quiescent, and those primitives which resemble them. It will be observed that the fin. vow. quiesces in the fin. cons., and that the vow. of the 1 syll. remains. When the fin. vow. falls out,  $\text{ـ}$  becomes movable  $\text{ـ}$ : but in the sing., with suff. of 1 sing. and 2 and 3 pl.,  $\text{ـ}$  becomes quiescent, and takes  $\text{ـ}$ . The word  $\text{ـ}$  'throne' makes  $\text{ـ}$  with suff. 1 sing., and has a pl. feminine form  $\text{ـ}$ , like  $\text{ـ}$ , pl. emph.  $\text{ـ}$ , 'shepherds.'

#### 158. Declensions continued.

The forms which answer to the Heb. Segolates and some others, next come before us. — Tab. N. b.

1) In the st. abs. and constr., the 1 rad. is generally without a vow., a few exceptions occur, principally from

verbs "ܦ or "ܥ. With suffixes, the lengthened form takes a vow. under the 1 rad., generally that of the second, but sometimes another, e. g. ܦܘܢܐ, ܦܘܢܐ; ܥܘܢܐ, ܥܘܢܐ.

2) The numbers 1, 2, 3, in the table, illustrate those nouns which correspond with the three classes of Heb. Segolates in *a*, *e*, *u*. The number 4, illustrates forms from verbs "ܥ and "ܥ. and such as are like them; and no. 5 represents derivatives from verbs "ܦ and "ܥ, and forms which resemble them.

### 159. Declensions continued.

These last named forms more particularly examined.

1) *a*. includes those in *a*, as ܦܘܢܐ, ܦܘܢܐ; *b*. those in *e* as ܥܘܢܐ, ܥܘܢܐ; *c*. those from verbs "ܥ etc., which take *e* or *a* in the final syllable, as ܦܘܢܐ, ܦܘܢܐ. These all have *a* under the 1 rad., except in the absol. and construct singular.

2) *a*. includes those in which *e* is retained when the 1 rad. takes a vow. in lengthened forms, as ܦܘܢܐ, ܦܘܢܐ; *b*. those in *a* final which becomes *e* when removed to the first rad. as ܦܘܢܐ, ܦܘܢܐ. Those under this head have *e* under the 1 rad., except in the absolute and construct singular.

3) This includes forms in *u*, which is transposed when the form is lengthened: thus — ܦܘܢܐ becomes ܦܘܢܐ in the emphatic &c.

4) *a*. includes such as change <sup>ˆ</sup> into <sup>ˆ</sup> as ܦܘܢܐ, ܦܘܢܐ; *b*. those where <sup>ˆ</sup> becomes <sup>ˆ</sup>, as ܦܘܢܐ, ܦܘܢܐ. The first have the diphthong *ai* in all cases but the absol. and construct singular: the second have *au* in the same cases.

5) *a.* gives an example of forms like  $\text{ܘܚܕ}$  from verbs  $\text{ܘܚܕ}$ , and *b* of forms like  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ . The former are very simple and closely resemble the first declension, but the vow. changes of the latter must be observed. Instead of the form  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ , some have  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$  as  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ . Three words have the pl. in  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ , viz  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ , and  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ : pl.  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ , and  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ .

#### 160. Remarks on the Declensions.

1) The part. Ethpe. masculine is declined like  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$  in reg. verbs, but like  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$  in verbs "ܘܢ":  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ ;  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ , etc.;  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$  etc.

2) Nouns from verbs "ܘܢ" and the like, have the forms of the emph. sing. and pl. alike. In some words, final  $\text{ܐ}$  is guttural and retained, but the vow. is under the previous consonant; e. g.  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ , etc. \*)

3) Some anomalous forms as  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ , and the like take affixes like the sing.,  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$  only as the pl., and  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$  either as sing. or pl.

4) The mode in which suffixes are taken is in many cases, best learnt by observation, e. g.  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ ;  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$  etc.

#### 161. On the formation of feminines.

1) Feminines are formed from the m. in two ways: 1. by adding  $\text{ܐ}$  to the state abs., and 2. by changing  $\text{ܐ}$  of the st. emph. into  $\text{ܐ}$ . To this there are exceptions, e. g.  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$  makes f.  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ , and  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$  has f.  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ ;  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$  has f.  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ ; Nouns in  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$  add  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$  in f. as  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ . Forms m. in  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$  are reg., as  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ . In the pl.  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$  becomes

\*)  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܡܚܘܢ}$  etc., are the same in both sing. and plu. emph. except that the latter have rib u i.



ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐ, and ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐ becomes ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐ: e. g. ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, pl. ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ; ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, pl. ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ.

2) The form ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ is used of saints and ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ of the Trinity. ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ makes f. ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ and ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ; ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, f. ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ; ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, f. ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ. For f. of ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ we have ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ.

162. Declension of Feminines. Table O.

These forms are of eight kinds; 1 to 5, include those in ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ; ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, and ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ.

1) The first feminine decl. has vowels which admit neither of change nor of transposition and corresponds with the 1 decl. masculine.

2) The second feminine decl. admits a vow. (generally *a*, but sometimes *e*) in the last syll. of the root, when the form is lengthened. Words thus declined are mostly the feminines of the 2 masculine decl. There are a few forms in *u*, as ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ.

3) The third feminine decl. corresponds with the fifth masculine decl. and is distinguished by the transfer of a vow. from the 1 rad. to the 2, on receiving additions in certain cases. This vow. may be *a* or *e*. Forms like ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, or from verbs ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, change ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ into ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ. Some forms as ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ retain their vow. in its place in the st. emph. etc.; and others both transpose and change their vow., viz. *e* into *a*, and *a* into *e*; as ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ etc.

4) In the fourth decl., forms in ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ and ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ are included. Here the 3 rad. quiesces in the sing. emph. and with the suff. of the 2 and 3 sing. m. and f. and 1 pl.; viz. ܐܘܠܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ into

ܘ, and ܐ into ܐ̇. In other forms ܐ and ܘ are movable. Some of the examples retain ܘ under 1 rad. and others reject it; as ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ, ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ, but ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ, ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ. Some change ܘ into ܐ, and transpose their vow. from the 1 rad. to the 2; as ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ, ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ, where the vow. is both transposed and changed; ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ loses ܘ in the sing. emph., ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ, but retains it in the plural ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ, 1 Petr. 5. 12.

Obs. Some words are variously spelled, by different authors and editors; as e. g. — ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ, for which Schaaf has ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ, and the Bibl. Polygl. ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ. There are also some real irregularities in the case of individual words, but those which are not here given, can hardly cause much difficulty.

### 163. Declensions of Feminines continued.

5) The fifth feminine decl. comprises such nouns etc. as have the fin. rad. written twice in the pl. The first of the repeated letters has the linea occultans, and is sometimes not even written; e. g. ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ, ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ; ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ, ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ.

6) Under this head come feminine nouns in *u*, (ܘ, ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ) which always remains in the sing., but in the pl. becomes ܐ̇, as ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ, pl. ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ.

- a. These forms have no vow. change but the one just named.
- b. c. The vow. under the 1 rad. is impure, but a vow. inserted under the 2 rad. in the pl., and that under the first radical remains.
- d. e. Insert a vowel in the pl. under the 1 radical: ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ, ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ, ܘܦܪܘܦܘܩܐ.

f. Have no vow. under 1 rad. but insert one under the 2. whenever *o* is movable. These forms resemble closely those in *b.* 2. —  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ .

7) The seventh feminine decl. contains those in *i* ( $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ ), which remains in the sing., but in the pl. becomes  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ , as  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ , pl.  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ . Two forms are given, of which the first, or *a* retains throughout the vow. which it has under the 1 rad.; and the second or *b* exhibits those which assume a vowel when  $\text{ܘ}$  becomes movable. The first, or  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ , is analogous to 6, *a*  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ ; the second or  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ , to 6, *d, e*;  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ .

8) The eighth feminine decl. consists of forms which have  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$  in the sing. but in which this  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$  becomes *o* movable in the pl.: as sing. abs.  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ , pl.  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ . The 2 rad. in pl. has  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ .

Obs. Many nouns having f. sing. have m. pl., and some which have m. sing. have a f. pl. As a rule the form of the singular determines the gender of these words. See Sec. 179, 1).

#### 164. Irregular nouns.

These are not very numerous, and their anomalies are mostly limited to one or two particulars. They generally agree with the same words in Heb., are primitives, and in common use. The following list includes most of them.

$\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$  *father*, takes *o* in sing. before affixes (except  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$  *my father*) thus,  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ . In the pl. there are two forms  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ , and  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ .

$\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ , *fruit*, pl.  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ . Also written  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ , and in the pl.  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ .

$\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ , *concordant*, pl.  $\text{ܘܢܝܘܐ}$ .

ܐܘܘܥܘܕܐ, *a piece of cloth, a patch*, pl. ܩܘܘܩܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ, *a brother*, is like ܐܘܐ in the sing. pl. ܐܘܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ m. *another*, pl. ܐܘܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ f. *id.* pl. ܐܘܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ, *a fever*, pl. ܐܘܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ, *a place*, has fem. plu. ܐܘܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ, *a house*, constr. ܐܘܐ pl. ܐܘܐ. For ܐܘܐ an apocopate form ܐܘ is sometimes found. Matt. 12, 25.

ܐܘܘܐ, *a son*, pl. ܐܘܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ, *a daughter*, with suff. ܐܘܘܐ etc. pl.

ܐܘܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ, *a place*, has fem. plu. ܐܘܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ, *father in law*, with suff., ܐܘܘܐ, but in 1 sing. ܐܘܐ, pl. ܐܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ, *a sister*, pl. ܐܘܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ, *a mule*, pl. ܐܘܘܐ and ܐܘܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ, *lord*, with suff. ܐܘܘܐ etc. pl. ܐܘܘܐ. So also ܐܘܘܐ, pl. ܐܘܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ, *fire*, pl. ܐܘܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ, *lip*, pl. ܐܘܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ, *face*, pl. ܐܘܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ, *town*, pl. ܐܘܐ, generally takes suff. as a sing. ܐܘܐ, but sometimes as a pl. ܐܘܐ etc.

ܐܘܘܐ, *great, a great man* etc., has for pl. ܐܘܐ.

ܐܘܘܐ, *a year*, pl. ܐܘܐ, constr. ܐܘܐ.

For some additional forms see above No. 150.

### 165. Cardinal Numbers.

Those from 1 to 10 have two forms, a *m.* and a *f.*, the *f.* forms go with *m.* nouns, and the *m.* forms with *f.* nouns,

except *one* and *two*, which agree with their nouns.

The numerals from 1 to 10 are as follows,

	m.	f.		m.	f.
1.	ܫܘܒܐ	ܫܘܒܐ		ܫܘܒܐ	ܫܘܒܐ
2.	ܩܘܝܢܐ	ܩܘܝܢܐ		ܩܘܝܢܐ	ܩܘܝܢܐ
3.	ܠܘܕܐ	ܠܘܕܐ		ܠܘܕܐ	ܠܘܕܐ
4.	ܐܘܪܘܫܐ	ܐܘܪܘܫܐ		ܐܘܪܘܫܐ	ܐܘܪܘܫܐ
5.	ܫܘܠܫܐ	ܫܘܠܫܐ		ܫܘܠܫܐ	ܫܘܠܫܐ
6.				ܫܘܠܫܐ	ܫܘܠܫܐ
7.				ܫܘܠܫܐ	ܫܘܠܫܐ
8.				ܫܘܠܫܐ	ܫܘܠܫܐ
9.				ܫܘܠܫܐ	ܫܘܠܫܐ
10.				ܫܘܠܫܐ	ܫܘܠܫܐ

From 11 to 19 the usual forms are these,

	m.		f.
11.	ܫܘܠܫܐ	OR	ܫܘܠܫܐ
12.	ܩܘܝܢܐ	OR	ܩܘܝܢܐ
13.	ܠܘܕܐ	OR	ܠܘܕܐ
14.	ܐܘܪܘܫܐ OR ܐܘܪܘܫܐ	OR	ܐܘܪܘܫܐ
15.	ܫܘܠܫܐ OR ܫܘܠܫܐ	OR	ܫܘܠܫܐ
16.	ܫܘܠܫܐ OR ܫܘܠܫܐ	OR	ܫܘܠܫܐ
17.	ܩܘܝܢܐ OR ܩܘܝܢܐ	OR	ܩܘܝܢܐ
18.	ܠܘܕܐ OR ܠܘܕܐ	OR	ܠܘܕܐ
19.	ܐܘܪܘܫܐ OR ܐܘܪܘܫܐ	OR	ܐܘܪܘܫܐ

The tens are formed by the plurals of the units of the m. form, and are of both genders.

20. is the pl. of 10.	ܫܘܠܫܐ		60.	ܫܘܠܫܐ
30.	ܩܘܝܢܐ		70.	ܩܘܝܢܐ
40.	ܠܘܕܐ		80.	ܠܘܕܐ
50.	ܐܘܪܘܫܐ		90.	ܐܘܪܘܫܐ

The intermediate numbers are formed by these and the units connected with them by *o* (*and*), as, 21, ܟܫܬܝܢ ܘܟܝܢ *twenty and one*, in f. ܟܫܬܝܢܘܟܝܢ.

For hundreds we have —

100, ܟܬܘܒܐ or ܟܬܘܒܐܝܢ, rarely ܟܬܘܒܐܝܢܐ.

200 ܟܬܘܒܐܝܢܐ.

The rest are represented by units and the pl. form ܟܬܘܒܐܝܢܐ, or by units and ܟܬܘܒܐ in sing., as ܟܬܘܒܐܝܢܐ ܘܟܝܢܐ, or ܟܬܘܒܐ ܘܟܝܢܐ etc.

1000 is ܟܬܘܒܐܝܢܐܝܢܐ, 2000 ܟܬܘܒܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐ, 11000 ܟܬܘܒܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐ.

10000 is ܟܬܘܒܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐ *a myriad*.

Distributives are formed by the repetition of the Cardinals; as ܟܝܢܐ ܟܝܢܐ, *one by one*.

Fractional parts are denoted by peculiar forms; as  $\frac{1}{4}$  ܟܬܘܒܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐ, or by a periphrasis, as  $\frac{1}{10}$  ܟܬܘܒܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐ.

Such forms as *once*, *twice* etc. are expressed by the word ܟܝܢܐ *time*, ܟܝܢܐܝܢܐ *times*, following the Cardinals; or by Cardinals alone, in the f.

Some of the Cardinals take suffixes in the pl. as ܟܝܢܐܝܢܐ *we two*, and sometimes they have a separate form as ܟܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐ *we eight*. But when the suff. is a simple possessive, the numeral is mostly sing. as ܟܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐ *thy twelve*.

### 166. Ordinal Numbers.

These are mostly formed from the Cardinals by adding ܟܝܢܐܝܢܐ, or ܟܝܢܐܝܢܐܝܢܐ to the root, and generally add. ܝܢܐ before the final radical.

	m.	f.		m.	f.
1.	ܩܪܘܢܐ	ܩܪܘܢܐ	6.	ܫܘܫܬܐ	ܫܘܫܬܐ
2.	ܕܘܘܢܐ	ܕܘܘܢܐ	7.	ܫܘܫܬܐ	ܫܘܫܬܐ
3.	ܕܘܘܢܐ	ܕܘܘܢܐ	8.	ܫܘܫܬܐ	ܫܘܫܬܐ
4.	ܕܘܘܢܐ	ܕܘܘܢܐ	9.	ܫܘܫܬܐ	ܫܘܫܬܐ
5.	ܕܘܘܢܐ	ܕܘܘܢܐ	10.	ܫܘܫܬܐ	ܫܘܫܬܐ

From 11 to 19 a similar method is adopted; as 11 *ܫܘܫܬܐ ܩܪܘܢܐ*, 12 *ܫܘܫܬܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ*. The tens add ܩܪܘܢܐ to the full form; thus 20 *ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ*, 30 *ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ*, 40 *ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ* etc. The intermediate numbers are thus formed, *ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ the twenty second*. Cardinals often stand for ordinals, especially with ܩܪܘܢܐ prefixed. From the ordinals certain abstract nouns are formed as *trinity*, *ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ*. Some forms are both Cardinals and ordinals; as *ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ four* or *fourth*. Greek numerals are rarely used. It is also to be observed that the pointing of some of the numerals is not uniform.

167. Days and months.

Friday is called *ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ* because it is the eve of *ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ Saturday (sabbath)*. The other days are, *Sunday ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ*, or the first in the week; *Monday ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ*; *Tuesday ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ* etc.

*Months* are reckoned from the change of the moon, and an intercalary month is added as often as is necessary.

October	ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ	April	ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ
November	ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ	May	ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ
December	ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ, or ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ	June	ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ
January	ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ	July	ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ
February	ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ	August	ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ
March	ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ	September	ܩܪܘܢܐ ܕܘܘܢܐ

### Chap. V. Particles.

#### 168. The Particles in general.

1) Under the name of particles, we include adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions and interjections.

2) These particles are either primitive or derivative, and are such either properly, or by adoption (as when an adj. is used for an adv.). Those which are borrowed from other languages, are principally from the Greek, but it is difficult to trace the origin of many.

3) Some particles consist of but one letter or syllable, and are always joined to other words as prefixes with a variety of intentions and significations.

#### 169. Adverbs.

1) Adverbs of quality, from nouns, adjectives and participles, end in  $\text{ܐܘܢܐ}$ ; as —  $\text{ܘܢܐܘܢܐ}$  from  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$ .

2) Some adverbs, which follow no regular rule in their formation, are borrowed from other parts of speech; as  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$ .

3) Some are compound, as  $\text{ܘܢܐܘܢܐ}$ , from  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$  and  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$ ;  $\text{ܘܢܐܘܢܐ}$  from  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$  and  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$ ;  $\text{ܘܢܐܘܢܐ}$  from  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$  and  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$ .

4) Some are primitive, as  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$ .

#### 170. Prepositions.

1) Prepositions are either primitive or derivative. With the former we may class  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$  and  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$ , which are joined or prefixed to another word without a vow., except when the word begins with two consonants. Before words beginning with  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$  and  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$ , they take the vow. of the same, as  $\text{ܘܢܐܘܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܐܘܢܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܢܐܘܢܐ}$ . The words



ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ make ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, having perhaps been originally written ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ.

2) ܐܘܪܝܢܐ may be placed among the prefixes, because it is joined to many words and even loses ܐ. Perhaps ܐܘܪܝܢܐ is another primitive.

3) Many prepositions were originally nouns, as ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ. Others were nouns and prepositions, as ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, etc.

4) Prepositions may take suffixes, except these seven, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ. The suffixes to some, resemble those of plurals, these are, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, ܐܘܪܝܢܐ, and ܐܘܪܝܢܐ. In the others they are added in the sing.

5) We give four examples as specimens of prepositions with suffixes.

Sing.	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ with	Plur.
1.	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ
2. {	m. ܐܘܪܝܢܐ	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ
f. ܐܘܪܝܢܐ	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ	
3. {	m. ܐܘܪܝܢܐ	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ
f. ܐܘܪܝܢܐ	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ
ܐܘܪܝܢܐ in, with,		
1.	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ
2. {	m. ܐܘܪܝܢܐ	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ
f. ܐܘܪܝܢܐ	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ	
3. {	m. ܐܘܪܝܢܐ	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ
f. ܐܘܪܝܢܐ	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ	ܐܘܪܝܢܐ

Sing.	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐ</i> after.	Plur.
1.	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐ</i>	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢ</i>
2. {	m. <i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢ</i>	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ</i>
f. {	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ</i>	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐܘܢ</i>
3. {	m. <i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ</i>	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ</i>
f. {	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐܘܢ</i>	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ</i>
<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ</i> above, upon.		
1.	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ</i>	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ</i>
2. {	m. <i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ</i>	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ</i>
f. {	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ</i>	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ</i>
3. {	m. <i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ</i>	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ</i>
f. {	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ</i>	<i>ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ</i>

6) Two prepositions sometimes come together, as *ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ*. Before a suff. *ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ* is written *ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ*. Sometimes, as in English, one prep. governs two or more words, as 'among us and them', for 'among us and among them'.

7) A few prepositions are also adverbs or other parts of speech as *ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ*, ?.

#### 171. Conjunctions.

1) Conjunctions are either separable or inseparable as *ܘ* and, which takes a vow. when the 1 rad. of the word it goes with, is without one, as, *ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ*, *ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ*.

2) Conjunctions are also primitive or derivative, and simple or compound. Many are from the Gr. as *ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ*, *ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ*, *ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ* etc. A prep. frequently obtains the power of a conjunction by being followed by ?, as - ? *ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ*, = for that; - ? *ܘܢܘܐܘܪܐܘܢܐ*. lest. Sometimes ? is left out, and the prep. alone used as a conjunction.

3) Some conjunctions always stand first in a sentence, as ܐܘܢ, ܘܢ; others never, as ܘܢܐ, ܘܢܐܘܢ, ܘܢܐܘܢܐ; others again either stand first or not; as ܐܘܢܐ, ܘܢܐܘܢܐ.

### 172. Interjections.

1) Interjections are much the same in Syriac as in other languages; and consist of short broken utterances expressive of strong emotion etc.

2) Some interjections require a prepos. after them. Thus ܐܘܢܐ, ܘܢܐ, take ܐܘܢܐ, ܘܢܐܘܢܐ takes ܐܘܢܐ, ܘܢܐܘܢܐ, or ܘܢܐܘܢܐ, and ܘܢܐܘܢܐ generally has ܘܢܐܘܢܐ. There are some which are almost always repeated as ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, ܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ and ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ.

### 173. Prosody.

But little has been done for the prosody of this language. Dr. Henry Burgess gives a list of those who have laboured herein, in his translation of Hymns by Ephraem Syrus. We refer the student to Part IV. of this Grammar for some observations upon the subject.

---



**PART III.**

S Y N T A X.



## PART III.

### S Y N T A X.

---

#### 174. General remarks.

The order adopted in this portion of the work, is that of Gesenius in his larger Heb. Gram. The noun therefore is treated first, as the subject of a sentence, then the pronoun, verb, and particles.

#### Chap. I. The Syntax of Nouns.

#### 175. Relation of nouns abstract and concrete.

Although concrete nouns in Syr. are of many different forms, abstracts are of more; and their interchange, while common in other shemitic languages, is most so in this, especially in poetry. e. g. **ܘܫܝܒܘܢܝܐ ܕܝܗܘܐ ܕܝܗܘܐ**. 'Seek my destruction' for 'seek me destroyed.'

#### 176. Compensation for adjectives.

1) Adjectives are more common than in Heb. but substantives are very often used instead. The substantive thus employed is generally abstract, and the two words are placed in regimen, as **ܕܝܗܘܐ ܕܝܗܘܐ** 'Spirit of holiness' for 'Holy spirit.'

2) To denote the material or constitution of a thing, a word is put in the abs. with , prefixed, after the previous noun etc., as  $\text{ܐܢܝ ܕܒܫܪ}$  'I am of flesh' for 'I am carnal';  $\text{ܩܘܢܝܢܐ ܕܩܘܢܝܢܐ}$  'the law is spiritual.' Sometimes , is omitted, and the word denoting the material is put after the first, in the Abs. So in other cases; e. g.  $\text{ܕܝܗܘܐ ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$  'the things of God', i. e. 'divine things'; or, with a suffix, as  $\text{ܕܡܢ ܕܡܘܢܐ}$  'him that was a demoniac', literally 'to whom there were demons'.

3) Adjectives put for substantives are similarly connected, as  $\text{ܩܘܢܝܢܐ ܕܩܘܢܝܢܐ}$  'week of white' sc. garments = white week.

4) A substantive of quality rarely stands in the first place, except  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$  which scarcely allows the next word to begin with , but takes a suff. in agreement with it as  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$  the whole multitude; without the suff.  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$  signifies every, as  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$ , every man.

5) Adjectives of possession, custom, likeness etc. are generally denoted by a periphrasis. For this purpose  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$  and  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$  are sometimes, but only seldom employed, as  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$  the skull. The more frequent are —

$\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$ , which denotes the place where anything is laid up or transacted, as  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$ , a prison;  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$ , Aramea;  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$ , Persia;  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$  mourning;  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$  horoscope, etc.

$\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$  pl.  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$ , which denotes the natives or citizens of a city or country, as  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$  Tyrians; or those who belong to a race or place, as  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$  a man,  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$  the men of the place. It also describes other kinds of relations, as  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$  a bastard;  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$ , idolaters;  $\text{ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ ܕܥܠܡܝܢܐ}$ ,



a ditch; **ܘܢܝܘܟܝܐ**, my yoke fellow, **ܘܢܝܘܡܝܘܢܝܐ**, the same day. In some cases, like **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ** it seems to be pleonastic, as **ܘܢܝܝܘܢܝܐ** free; and in others, it resembles the preposition without, out of, as **ܘܢܝܝܘܢܝܐ** a lunatic, quasi 'extra tectum.' [In this last case **ܘܢܝܝܘܢܝܐ** is probably from **ܘܢܝܝܘܢܝܐ**, denoting that which is outside. See the Lexicons for the word.]

**ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ**, pl. **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ**, is used much as the previous word, and like it seems sometimes pleonastic as **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ** a word; and sometimes it stands for **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ**, as **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ** the descendants of Abraham.

**ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ**, as **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ**, adversary at law, **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ** counsellor.

**ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ**, as **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ**, a creditor, **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ** rich.

**ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ**, as **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ**, chiliarch, **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ** a steward.

**ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ**, is similarly used, as **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ** stewardship, etc.

**ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ**, is often employed to denote the extremity of a thing — beginning or end; as **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ** the new moon; or the principal, as **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ** chief priest.

The meaning of other combinations of this kind, must be gathered from the lexicons.

### 177. Relations of nouns and adjectives.

1) A special form of the adj. is used to denote peoples; as **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ** Persians, but sometimes the name of the country is used for its inhabitants, as Egypt for Egyptians; and even such words as **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ** lit. Arabism, are used for Arabians etc. So also **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ** humanity, for men; **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ** place for people; **ܘܢܝܝܘܨܝܐ**, *a tent*, for 'those who dwell in it', etc.

2) Some adjectives stand for substantives, not only when the noun is understood, as in ܘܫܝܡܐ a holy (man), but for abstract nouns as ܘܫܝܡܐ ܘܫܝܡܐ, *day of good*. Fem. adjectives in the sing. and pl. are continually occurring as abstract nouns; e. g. ܘܫܝܡܐ ܘܫܝܡܐ, *evil for good*.

### 178. The Article. State Emphatic.

1) Although the power of the definite article was conveyed by the st. emph., exceptions are now so numerous that no rule can be laid down for the use of the st. abs. and st. emph. In some words the former is obsolete, and in many the latter is used indefinitely.

2) A noun governing a genitive case can be in the Emph., but is generally followed by ܘ, as ܘܫܝܡܐ ܘܫܝܡܐ, *a thicket of trees, a wood*.

3) To give definiteness to an expression ܘܫܝܡܐ is sometimes used, either before or after a noun, or with ܘ, intervening, ܘܫܝܡܐ ܘܫܝܡܐ, ܘܫܝܡܐ ܘܫܝܡܐ, ܘܫܝܡܐ ܘܫܝܡܐ. Such uses of ܘܫܝܡܐ are more frequent in later writers, and are common in the Philoxenian version, as ܘܫܝܡܐ ܘܫܝܡܐ, *the good Shepherd*. Indeed, ܘܫܝܡܐ, ܘܫܝܡܐ, etc. continually represent the Greek article  $\acute{o}$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\tau\acute{o}$  in that version.

4) Proper names of men are generally in the abs.: — when they end in ܘܫܝܡܐ, that syll. is mostly radical; as ܘܫܝܡܐ Asa. This remark does not extend to names of places. Of course nouns with suffixes do not appear in the st. emph. the suffix being added to the construct Sing. or plural.

5) The st. abs. seems to have the power of the indefinite article in ܘܫܝܡܐ ܘܫܝܡܐ one stone upon another etc.;

but to this also there are exceptions, and in this very passage, Matt. 24, 2, the Philoxenian has the emph.  $\text{ܩܘܠܐ}$ .  $\text{ܩܘܠܐ}$ .

### 179. Gender.

1) The gender of a noun is determined by its form in the sing. Therefore  $\text{ܩܘܠܐ}$  from  $\text{ܩܘܠܐ}$ , and the like, are m.; but  $\text{ܩܘܠܐ}$  from  $\text{ܩܘܠܐ}$  and the like, are f. Therefore, a noun follows in the pl. the gender of the sing., whatever the form of the pl. may be. This rule is very rarely violated, as in the Peshito version of Acts 16, 26. where  $\text{ܩܘܠܐ}$  from  $\text{ܩܘܠܐ}$ , is treated as a masculine.

2) Nouns used figuratively are often treated as of the gender of those which they represent: thus  $\text{ܩܘܠܐ}$ , *a wild beast*, when it stands for *antichrist*, is m., but at other times f.; so  $\text{ܩܘܠܐ}$ , *word*, when it is put for Christ, is m. but at other times f.:  $\text{ܩܘܠܐ}$  is always feminine.

3) On a similar principle, an abstract noun put for a concrete, may take its gender. Thus a f. noun is treated as m. when it stands for those who fill an office. So the name of a place can be substituted for its inhabitants.

4) There being no neuter in Syr., the f. is generally used for it; hence abstract nouns are mostly feminine, as in Hebrew etc.

### 180. Number.

1) Some nouns admit of no pl.; as, wheat  $\text{ܩܘܠܐ}$ , *wood*,  $\text{ܩܘܠܐ}$ , and the names of fluids, metals etc., except when used to denote kinds or individuals, thus  $\text{ܩܘܠܐ}$ ,

denotes *wheat-corn*, ܩܬܝܚܐ, *pieces of wood, trees*, as we say timber, timbers.

2) Some nouns have a sing. form and pl. meaning, and hence have ribui. This rule is not invariable, thus we have ܩܫܐ, ܩܫܐ,\*) but ܩܫܐ, ܩܫܐ.

3) The pl. of excellence does not properly belong to the Syr., and when it occurs is an imitation of the Heb.; as ܩܫܐ for ܩܫܐ. Sometimes however the poets use the pl. for the sing. to give intensity to a word. (See Dr. Burgess' Hymns from the Syriac p. 141. note m.) The use of ܩܫܐ in reference to time, is not uncommon in the pl. even with prose writers, as ܩܫܐ, *the beginning of the Sabbath*.

#### 181. Apposition and Repetition of Nouns.

1) A noun in apposition with another, generally describes, defines or limits it, as King John, Isaiah the prophet, the river Jordan.

2) To the proper names of places, cities, islands, regions etc., the words ܩܫܐ, ܩܫܐ, ܩܫܐ or ܩܫܐ are commonly added or prefixed. In some cases the proper name is connected by ; as ܩܫܐ, *the country of Mysia*.

3) The repetition of a noun without a copula, denotes either —

a. Multitude, as ܩܫܐ, *in many ranks*.

b. Distribution, ܩܫܐ, *a denarius each*.

c. All or every, ܩܫܐ, *every man*.

\*) ܩܫܐ is found with but one point, ܩܫܐ and ܩܫܐ, have plural forms.

d. Intension, ܘܒܝܘܫܘܬܝܢ, *very bad*;

e. Diversity, ܘܒܟܠܗܘܬܐܢܘܢ, *in different tongues*.

182. The Genitive and state construct etc.

1) The st. constr. may be regarded as a genitive case or rather, as making the following word a genitive; ܡܘܨܘܒܐܢ ܕܢܘܚ, *the days of Noah*.

2) For the case endings of other languages, the Syr. uses particles prefixed to the word governed; e. g. ܘܚܝܬܐܢܘܢ ܕܗܝܘܘܬܐܢܘܢ, *τοῖς πρώτοις τῆς Γαλιλαίας*.

183. Genitive and state construct, continued.

1) The genit. may be denoted by the st. constr., as ܐܘܪܘܩܐܢܘܢ ܕܝܘܟܘܐܢܘܢ, *the face of the deep*, especially where no obscurity is likely to occur.

2) More frequently, ܐܘܪܘܩܐܢܘܢ is prefixed with the power of ‘of’, it is preceded by a noun in the st. emph. or with pleonastic suffixes as ܐܘܪܘܩܐܢܘܢ ܕܝܘܟܘܐܢܘܢ or ܐܘܪܘܩܐܢܘܢ ܕܝܘܟܘܐܢܘܢ ܕܝܘܟܘܐܢܘܢ, *the words of God*.

3) ܐܘܪܘܩܐܢܘܢ may follow the st. constr.; as ܡܘܨܘܒܐܢ ܕܡܘܨܘܒܐܢ, *the days of my youth*; and it generally follows foreign words, as ܐܘܪܘܩܐܢܘܢ ܕܡܘܨܘܒܐܢ, *an eclipse of the sun*.

4) ܐܘܪܘܩܐܢܘܢ should be used, where the previous noun takes an adj., when one or more words come between the two nouns, (see Sec. 184), or when several genitives depend upon one noun.

5) Sometimes ܐܘܪܘܩܐܢܘܢ is used without a previous noun to denote ‘part’, ‘duty’ and in a few more elliptical expressions, as ܐܘܪܘܩܐܢܘܢ ܕܝܘܟܘܐܢܘܢ, it is ours.

184. Genitive and State construct, continued.

1) The constr. is often put for the abs. before prefixes etc.; thus —

- a. before ܘ, as ܘܒܝܢܐ ܥܢܗܘܢܐ, 'blessed among women':  
 b. before ܘܘܢܐ, as ܘܘܢܐ ܕܗܘܘܢܐ, for ἀκρατεῖς:  
 c. before ܘܘܢܐ, as ܘܘܢܐ ܕܗܘܘܢܐ, carried away by the stream:  
 d. before ܘܘܢܐ, as ܘܘܢܐ ܕܗܘܘܢܐ, for ἐπίοργοι:  
 e. before ܘܘܢܐ, as ܘܘܢܐ ܕܗܘܘܢܐ, for ἀρσενοκοίται:  
 f. before ܘܘܢܐ, as ܘܘܢܐ ܕܗܘܘܢܐ, Luk. IV, 40, Philoxenian Vers.

2) When two dependent nouns are in apposition, the first sometimes stands in the st. emph. with ܘܘܢܐ, which is not prefixed to the second: ܘܘܢܐ ܕܗܘܘܢܐ ܘܘܢܐ ܕܗܘܘܢܐ.

3) Instead of ܘܘܢܐ, sometimes ܘܘܢܐ occurs with a similar force, or even ܘܘܢܐ, or ܘܘܢܐ. The first denoting the origin or material, and the third = among; as ܘܘܢܐ ܕܗܘܘܢܐ, the famous among them.

4) ܘܘܢܐ is not often prefixed to proper names, but they may have it. Luk. 4, 26.

5) The governing noun properly stands first, except in the case of idioms and words of foreign origin, especially Persian.

#### 185. Genitive and State construct, continued.

1) The gen. is either active or passive; as Ps. 89. 50, 'the reproach of thy servant' ܘܘܢܐ ܕܗܘܘܢܐ, i. e. the reproach which thy servant endures: and Is. 26. 11. 'the zeal of the people', ܘܘܢܐ ܕܗܘܘܢܐ, i. e. zeal on behalf of the people. In the former of these it is passive; in the latter, active. Hence this construction serves to describe a variety of relations, as, about, among, by, for etc., which can only be learned by practice.

2) Adjectives in construction may precede a noun dependent upon them, as 'sick of love' ܘܘܢܐ ܕܗܘܘܢܐ.

There is a similar construction in which the last word is used collectively as in  $\text{ܩܘܿܠܘܿܢ ܕܘܿܠܘܿܢ}$  a few days. In both these cases the adj. stands for a substantive.

3) Superlatives may be denoted by genitives, as will be shown below.

4) Two nouns connected in the gen. may stand for a noun and an adj., as,  $\text{ܕܘܿܠܘܿܢ ܕܘܿܠܘܿܢ}$ . Verbal nouns may take instead of the genitive the same case as that which the verb governs.

#### 186. Signification of the remaining cases.

1) The remaining cases are properly denoted by prepositions. Thus, the dative and accusative by  $\text{ܕ}$ , which is however frequently omitted. The ablative is supplied by  $\text{ܥ}$ ,  $\text{ܦܢܝܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܦܢܝܢܐ}$  etc., and the vocative by the st. emph. or with  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$  prefixed.

2) In the old Test. the objective case is occasionally denoted by the word  $\text{ܕܘܿܠܘܿܢ}$  like Heb.  $\text{כִּי}$ . See Gen. 1. 1; and also in the Jerusalem version of the New Test.

#### 187. The Accusative case.

1) The acc. denotes the object of a transitive word, and is expressed in various ways; e. g.:

- a. Direction to a place is generally indicated by the acc. alone, or  $\text{ܕ}$ , rarely by  $\text{ܕܘܿܠܘܿܢ}$ .
- b. Rest in a place is generally indicated by  $\text{ܥ}$ , rarely by the acc. alone.
- c. Time, is denoted by the acc., as also measure and weight.
- d. The acc. expresses such ideas as we convey by 'as for', 'as to', 'with regard to', when  $\text{ܕ}$  the usual sign of the accusative, may be employed.

2) Nouns sometimes stand adverbially in the objective case as  $\text{ܡܚܕܝܫܐ} \text{ ܕܥܡܪܝܢ}$  forthwith. Occasionally  $\text{ܕ}$  is prefixed to the subject, as  $\text{ܕܡܚܕܝܫܐ}$  Gal. 5. 11.,  $\text{ܕܡܚܕܝܫܐ}$  Mat. 26. 11.,  $\text{ܕܡܚܕܝܫܐ}$  Rev. 9. 11. It has been already remarked that nouns from verbs may govern a case. Thus  $\text{ܡܚܕܝܫܐ}$   $\text{ܕܡܚܕܝܫܐ}$  a hearer of Plato.

### 188. The comparison of Adjectives.

1) Degrees of comparison are expressed by certain words, as  $\text{ܕܥܝܢܐ}$ , coming before its word like than in English;  $\text{ܕܥܝܢܐ}$  is frequently intensified by  $\text{ܕܡܝܢܐ}$  or  $\text{ܕܡܝܢܐ}$ , as than is preceded by rather, or more, in English. In Heb. 3. 3, —  $\text{ܕܡܝܢܐ} \text{ ܕܥܝܢܐ}$  — means 'much greater than'—.

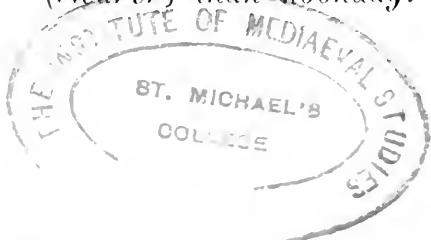
2) Sometimes the sign of comparison is wholly omitted (Rom. 9. 12), and sometimes the things compared are not mentioned (Ezech. 8, 6, 13; cf. v. 15.)

3) For the superlative, we find 1) The positive followed by a gen. pl., as in 1 Cor. 15, 9.,  $\text{ܕܡܚܕܝܫܐ} \text{ ܕܡܚܕܝܫܐ}$ ; 2) the pl. with  $\text{ܕ}$ , as  $\text{ܕܡܚܕܝܫܐ} \text{ ܕܡܚܕܝܫܐ}$ , *the least of the kings*; 3) the positive alone generally in the emph.; 4) the repetition of an adj. or of a noun: 'holy of holies' = most holy; 'king of kings' = greatest king.

### 189. Comparison Continued: Remarks.

1) Substantives and verbs of quality, may be followed by the sign of comparison, thus  $\text{ܕܡܚܕܝܫܐ} \text{ ܕܡܚܕܝܫܐ}$  'I shall be greater than thou'.  $\text{ܕܡܚܕܝܫܐ} \text{ ܕܡܚܕܝܫܐ}$ , 'thou art much stronger than we'.

2) Sometimes an adj. has to be supplied,  $\text{ܕܡܚܕܝܫܐ} \text{ ܕܡܚܕܝܫܐ}$ , *(clearer) than noonday*.





3) ܩܘܢ must sometimes be rendered too — for, as in ‘the way is too great for thee’; ܩܘܢ and ܩܘܢܐ occur in a similar sense.

4) Certain tropes occur for the superl. as ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ‘chief of my joys’ i. e. *my chief joy*. These must be distinguished from epithets and emphatic forms, as ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ, the mire of corruption. Such expressions as ‘mountains of God’ etc. belong to the Heb., from which they have been transferred in certain places of Scripture.

### 190. Numerals.

The numerals have been already described, but we add the following observations.

1) Cardinals from 3 upwards, may either precede or follow the nouns they limit. If the noun precedes, it generally takes the numeral in the emphatic form, but if it follows, in the absol., but this rule is not uniform. Occasionally the numeral is in the st. construct before its noun.

2) Ordinals are regarded as adjectives. Sometimes cardinals are employed for ordinals in st. abs. and in apposition with the noun; this occurs especially with reference to time, as ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐܐ, *at three o' clock*. Sometimes the numeral follows with ܩ, prefixed, as, ܩܘܢܐܐ ܩܘܢܐܐ, *the third day*; or without ܩ, as ܩܘܢܐܐ ܩܘܢܐܐ, *in the first year*. These last remarks apply oftener to numbers above ten, where we have such expressions as this, ܩܘܢܐܐ ܩܘܢܐܐ ܩܘܢܐܐ ܩܘܢܐܐ, ‘in the 600th year’, with the noun repeated in the pl. at the end of the sentence.

## 191. Numerals continued.

1) Sometimes the numeral is unattended by its noun, which is understood; as we say 'a few hundreds' i. e. of pounds. The words thus omitted are understood by the context, as *a.* ܘܫܬܘܫܘܬܐ, *a shekel*, Gen. 20, 16; *b.* ܘܠܘܚܘܬܐ, *a loaf*, 1 Sam. 10, 4; *c.* ܘܡܝܘܡܐ, *a day*, Gen. 8, 14; *d.* ܘܚܘܬܐ *time*, Mar. 14, 30. [There is an apparent omission of this word in such forms as ܘܫܬܘܫܘܬܐ ܘܠܘܚܘܬܐ.]

2) From some numerals an adverb is formed; as — ܘܫܘܬܘܫܘܬܐ, 1 Joh. 4, 19.; ܘܫܘܬܘܫܘܬܐ, ܘܠܘܚܘܬܐ, ܘܠܘܚܘܬܐ, but more commonly ܘܚܘܬܐ is added to the cardinals, or even ܘܫܘܬܘܫܘܬܐ, thus, ܘܫܘܬܘܫܘܬܐ ܘܠܘܚܘܬܐ, *the third time*. In Mat. 18. 22, the first numeral is followed by ܘܫܘܬܘܫܘܬܐ in agreement, and the second numeral repeated ܘܫܘܬܘܫܘܬܐ ܘܫܘܬܘܫܘܬܐ, *seventy times seven*. Other modes of conveying similar ideas will be met with, and also some forms of the numerals which need not be here given.

3) Distributives are formed by the repetition of cardinals. Multipliers are represented by — ܘܫܘܬܘܫܘܬܐ prefixed to a numeral or by ܘܫܘܬܘܫܘܬܐ alone, or even by ܘܫܘܬܘܫܘܬܐ alone, thus ܘܫܘܬܘܫܘܬܐ ܘܫܘܬܘܫܘܬܐ, *sevenfold*, ܘܫܘܬܘܫܘܬܐ (to which ܘܫܘܬܘܫܘܬܐ is sometimes added, cf. Luk. 19, 8. in Pesh. and Phil.) *fourfold*. In Mat. 13, 8, 23, the simple numerals are used.

## 192. Union of Substantives and Adjectives.

1) Adjectives, like pronouns and participles, follow their nouns, as ܘܫܘܬܘܫܘܬܐ ܘܠܘܚܘܬܐ, *marvellous light*. To this rule there are exceptions. Demonstrative pronouns are wont to precede their noun, and where an adj. and pron. are both used, the common order is — subst. pron.

adj., but even this is not uniform, as ܢܘܨܘܢܐ ܕܘܨܘܢܐ ܕܘܨܘܢܐ  
 'his marvellous light', where however, the Pesh. has ܢܘܨܘܢܐ  
 ܕܘܨܘܢܐ. When an adj. is emph. it often precedes the noun.

2) Sometimes a particle or other word, comes in between a subst. and adj. or pron. as ܘܢܘܨܘܢܐ ܕܘܨܘܢܐ  
 we are sons of one man.

3) An adj. sometimes appears in a different gender from its noun, and the same is true of pronouns: thus —  
 ܘܢܘܨܘܢܐ ܕܘܨܘܢܐ, for ܘܢܘܨܘܢܐ ܕܘܨܘܢܐ, and ܘܢܘܨܘܢܐ for ܘܢܘܨܘܢܐ.

4) When an adj. becomes a predicate it almost always stands first in the abs.: as ܘܢܘܨܘܢܐ ܕܘܨܘܢܐ, *that the tree was fair*. The same is true of pronouns; ܘܢܘܨܘܢܐ ܕܘܨܘܢܐ, *these are the generations*. Occasionally a sing. adj. precedes a pl. subst. where the adj. or part. is a predicate; and also in compound sentences, where there is an adj. depending upon a previous word. When an adj. is a pred. and follows its subject, it sometimes differs from it in number and gender, so also when the noun is a collective: thus ܘܢܘܨܘܢܐ ܕܘܨܘܢܐ ܘܢܘܨܘܢܐ ܕܘܨܘܢܐ 'all the assembly (were) all of them holy'.

5) As above remarked, nouns are often put for adjectives, and adjectives for nouns.

### 193. Substantives and adjectives continued.

When two or more substantives are connected by ܘ, and are of different genders, but constitute the predicate of the sentence, an adj. or part. following them is generally in the pl. m. Plurals with a sing. signification may have either a sing. or pl. adj. or part.; as — ܘܢܘܨܘܢܐ ܕܘܨܘܢܐ or ܘܢܘܨܘܢܐ ܕܘܨܘܢܐ; so ܘܢܘܨܘܢܐ ܕܘܨܘܢܐ Jos. 3, 12. Phil.

## 194. The Case Absolute.

1) This is denoted in English, by such expressions as — ‘as to’ ‘touching’ etc. In Syr. the nominative is put absolutely, as the subject of the following sentence, or as an oblique case, whether gen. dat. or acc. Thus ܡܘܨܝܐ ܘܥܡܝܐ ܕܝܡܝܢܐ ‘and the sea, they say’, i. e. and as for the sea, they say — etc. These cases will present little difficulty, and the ellipse may be filled up by ‘as to’ etc.

2) The accusative is put absolutely, especially when it introduces the Subject of the following sentence. ܡܘܨܝܐ ܘܥܡܝܐ ܕܝܡܝܢܐ ‘and as for the martyr’. It will generally be noticed that when a noun is thus used absolutely at the head of a sentence, it is represented by a pronoun in its proper place: at other times the noun itself is repeated.

3) By joining a noun or pron. in the absol. to a part. the ablative absolute, may be imitated, as Job 1, 16, ܡܘܨܝܐ ܘܥܡܝܐ ܕܝܡܝܢܐ, *while he was yet speaking.*

## 195. Expression of compound Greek words by Periphrasis.

1) Compound Greek words are commonly expressed in Syriac, by a periphrasis. This appears in various ways:

2) *a.* A simple Syriac word is used for a compound Greek one, when it conveys the same or a similar idea; as — ܡܘܨܝܐ for *ἀνομοι*.

*b.* Sometimes two or more words are used. 1) Either the first is in the st. constr. or the second has ܘܢܐ prefixed; as — ܡܘܨܝܐ ܘܥܡܝܐ ܕܝܡܝܢܐ for *ἀνδραποδισταί*; ܡܘܨܝܐ ܘܥܡܝܐ ܕܝܡܝܢܐ for *σύσσωμοι*. 2) In apposition, thus we have ܡܘܨܝܐ ܘܥܡܝܐ ܕܝܡܝܢܐ for *συμμαθηταί αὐτοῦ*. 3) A subst. and an

adj., as —  $\text{ܡܕܘܨܐ ܫܝܡܐ}$  for *κενοδοξία*. 4) A subst. and adj. or part. as pred., thus, —  $\text{ܫܝܡܐ ܩܝܢܐ}$  for *ματαιολόγοι*. 5) A part. governing a noun; as —  $\text{ܩܝܢܐ ܘܫܝܡܐ}$  for *ἀγράμματοι*. 6) An adj. or part. limited by a subst. or inf.; e. g.  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ ܕܫܝܡܐ}$  for *δυσερμήνευτος*. 7) A verb and subst. or pron.; as, —  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ ܕܫܝܡܐ ܕܫܝܡܐ}$  for *ἀγαμοι*. 8) A noun and prepos. or adverb; as, —  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ ܕܫܝܡܐ}$  for *συναιχμάλωτος*;  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ , for ‘immortality’ *ἀθανασία*;  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ ܕܫܝܡܐ}$  for *παλιγγενεσία*; etc.

3) In general; privatives have  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$  or  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ , but sometimes, nouns implying defect: society is denoted by  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ , or the particle  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ ; totality by  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ ; abundance and multitude by  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$  or its abstract,  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ ; repetition, by  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ ; priority and anticipation by  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ ; false by  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ , or  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ ; vain by  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ ; etc.

## Chap. II. Syntax of Pronouns.

### 196. Separate Personal Pronouns.

1) These are sometimes put absolutely for the sake of emphasis, both in the nom. and in oblique cases:  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$   $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ , ‘and I, what shall I do?’  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ , ‘as for thee, blessed be thy kingdom.’

2) Personal pronouns may stand for the substantive verb, when the first letters of  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$ , and  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$  lose their pronunciation and are written with the *linea occultans*: moreover, the vow. is either pronounced along with the previous word or dropped entirely.  $\text{ܕܫܝܡܐ}$  like the pron. of the 2 pers., coalesces with participles. (See more in No. 63.)

3) Sometimes ܐܢܝ is used with a suff. in the 3 pers. and a pron. in the first almost ܚܘܢܐ, as in English: ܐܢܐ ܐܢܝܐ 'is it I?' for which we have ܚܘܢܐ ܐܢܐ ܐܢܝܐ in the same place of the Peshito (Matt. 26. 25). In a similar sense we have ܚܘܢܐ ܐܢܐ.

#### 197. Personal pronouns as suffixes.

1) The suffixes of verbs are regularly taken as the objective case; generally the acc., but sometimes the dat. Such expressions as ܩܝܝܢܝܢܐ are elliptical; 'Those who are far from thee', Ps. 73, 26.

2) When several nouns are joined to express one idea, the suff. is added to the one in the gen.; e. g. ܡܢܐ ܕܡܘܠܐ ܕܡܘܠܐ, *name of my holiness* = 'my holy name'. ܡܘܠܐ ܕܡܘܠܐ ܕܡܘܠܐ, *the writing of his hand* = 'his hand writing'.

3) The suff. is rarely attached to the governing noun; as — ܐܘܪܝܢܐ ܕܡܘܠܐ ܕܡܘܠܐ, *Thy ways of whoredom* = 'the ways of thy whoredom'. It is more common in expressions relating to the right or left of anything. See Matth. 5, 29, 30, 39.

4) A noun with a suff. precedes its adj.; as — ܡܘܠܐ ܕܡܘܠܐ ܕܡܘܠܐ, *of his holy prophets*, Luc. 1. 70, cf. v. 72.

5) Since the gen. is both act. and pass. the suffixes are of the same character, thus, 'his fear', ܡܘܠܐ ܕܡܘܠܐ; 'my spoil' = spoil taken from me, ܡܘܠܐ ܕܡܘܠܐ; 'my prayer' = prayer made to me, ܡܘܠܐ ܕܡܘܠܐ.

6) Possessives often take the word ܡܘܠܐ, to avoid ambiguity, for the sake of emphasis, to render a sentence more complete, and also with no apparent reason: the

latter especially in later writings. It is also very convenient to use this particle with foreign words.

7) Sometimes both a suff. and ܘܢܐ are used, chiefly for emphasis, as ܘܢܐ ܘܢܐ ܘܢܐ 'my meat.' In translations from the Greek, ܘܢܐ often merely represents the possessive pronouns. It may frequently be rendered self, selves, as in 2 Cor. 1. 12: 5. 19. Sometimes a prepos. is similarly used; as, ܠܗ ܠܗ ܠܗ 'what is it to us?' Matt. 27. 4.

### 198. Pleonasm and Ellipsis of personal Pronouns.

1) A pleonasm of pronouns is very common. Hence ܐܢ is often redundant, and its vow. either remitted to the previous word, or wholly dropped if such word ends in a vowel: ܠܘܠܐ ܐܢ ܠܘܠܐ, 1 Tim. 4. 10; ܐܢ ܐܢ ܘܢܐ. In some cases this ܐܢ seems to be more or less emphatic, and in others not so. It even stands with the f. sing. and m. and f. pl. See Ro. 2. 4; 3. 28; Lu. 12. 30; Joh. 8, 26.

2) ܐܢ and ܐܢ sometimes come together without emphasis, as in Joh. 5. 9. This also applies to the pl.; see Matt. 3. 1.

3) The suff. of the verb is very often pleonastic; as — ܘܢܐ ܘܢܐ ܘܢܐ 'they followed him — Jesus.' The noun here has ܢܐ, but it has not always; ܘܢܐ ܘܢܐ ܘܢܐ 'and he threw it away — the silver'. Sometimes other words intervene between the verb and its noun.

4) The suff. of nouns is also frequently pleonastic when followed by ܐܢ or ܘܢܐ; as ܘܢܐ ܘܢܐ, in the

*name of Jesus*: ܩܘܝܢܐ ܕܡܫܝܚܐ, *my vineyard*. The word ܩܘܢܐ, regularly, but not always, has the pleonastic suff., but is not followed by ܐ: ܩܘܢܐ ܕܡܫܝܚܐ, *all the oppressions*, Eccles. 4, 1. Hexaplar version.

5) The suff. of prepositions may be pleonastic: before ܐ, as ܕܡܫܝܚܐ ܕܩܘܢܐ, *according to the law*: before a noun with the same particle, as ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ. Here also, one or more words may come between the pleonastic suff. and its noun.

6) The personal pron. in the dat. is often pleonastic, especially with verbs in the imp. and fut., and sometimes in the pret., but commonly with verbs of motion; e. g. ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ, *arise!* ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ, *depart*.

7) The suff. is often omitted where it can be supplied mentally from the context. What would be with us the neuter pron. is most frequently dropped. This omission is also not uncommon where two verbs have one object; as ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ 'they exalted (him and) set him'; where, as frequently, ܐ is omitted before the second of the two verbs.

### 199. Other properties of Personal Pronouns.

1) Sometimes a pron. comes before its noun, with or without intervening words. In some cases the noun is not in the sentence at all: cf. Js. 45, 13, and 44, 28. Similar examples occur, in Ps. 44, 3, where ܩܘܢܐ refers to ܩܘܢܐ in v. 1; and in Ps. 105, 37, where ܩܘܢܐ refers not to the Egyptians but to the Israelites, cf. v. 22.

2) Sometimes a noun is put for a pronoun, as in Ps. 50, 14 where 'to God' = to me. So also in con-



versing with a superior, where for, I, thou, you, etc. we have such forms as 'thy servant,' 'my lord,' 'thy majesty,' 'your love.'

3) An irregular construction of sentences may occur, by enallage of persons, as in Rom. 6. 2.  $\text{ܐܡܝܢܐ ܕܡܝܬܐ}$ , *we that are dead*. Enallage of number and of gender is also met with. See Hab. 2, 15; Assem. B. O. 1. 365, 6.

4) Words which are pl. only, have pronouns, sometimes sing. and sometimes pl. So also when the name of a city etc. includes the inhabitants; or the name of a person his descendants. A pl. pron. m. may follow a f. collective when it applies to men.

5)  $\text{ܥܘܠܐ}$ , and  $\text{ܥܘܠܐܢܐ}$  differ, the former is used in almost any respectful mention or salutation = Sir, but the latter only applies to those in the highest honour, as 'our Lord the king', etc. It is commonly used of Christ,  $\text{ܥܘܠܐܢܐ}$ , *our Lord*, par excellence.

## 200. The relative Pronoun.

1) The relative  $\text{ܕ}$ , stands alone as a relative,  $\text{ܕܐܝܢܐ}$   $\text{ܕܥܠܡܐ}$  'the man whom he formed'; it is also frequently joined with pronouns, sometimes with adverbs, and occasionally with nouns. Thus, 'to whom' lit. that — to him:  $\text{ܕܥܝܢܐ}$ ; 'where', lit. that-there,  $\text{ܕܥܝܢܐ}$ ; '(which) if thou be able to number the dust'  $\text{ܕܥܝܢܐ ܕܥܝܢܐ ܕܥܝܢܐ}$ .

2) The rel. is used of the 1. and 2. persons as well as of the 3. pers.; 'I am Joseph whom ye sold':  $\text{ܕܥܝܢܐ ܕܥܝܢܐ}$ .

3) Demonstratives are sometimes omitted before the rel., as when a prep. is joined to the rel.; thus —  $\text{ܕܥܝܢܐ}$  'woe to

him that giveth drink', where the dem. is to be supplied.  
cf.  $\text{ܕܝܗܝܘܢܝܗܘܢ}$  Is. 42. 7. *to them that give*.

4) The notions of place, of time, and perhaps, of cause are sometimes not expressed with the rel. —  $\text{ܕܥܝܢܝܗܘܢ}$ , *from that* = *since*, or *because*, Is. 43, 4.

5) Relatives are sometimes omitted, when implied in the pron.  $\text{ܕܝܗܘܢ}$  = 'he who'; and when a demonstr. or the suff. of a noun or adv. has a rel. signif. Thus, 'whose sins',  $\text{ܕܝܗܘܢ ܕܝܗܘܢ ܕܝܗܘܢ}$ . Sometimes both rel. and demonstr. are omitted as in Job. 24. 19;  $\text{ܕܝܗܘܢ ܕܝܗܘܢ}$ , '(will carry away) into Sheol those who have sinned.'

6) The rel. may be redundant.

#### 201. Demonstrative and Interrogative Pronouns.

1) The demonstr. is not used as a rel., nor can it be added to particles or nouns for the sake of emphasis; but it can be prefixed to the rel. in an emphatic sense: —  $\text{ܕܕܝܗܘܢ}$  that which.

2) The pron.  $\text{ܕܝܗܘܢ}$ , when pleonastic, may sometimes be rendered, indeed, then, only etc.

3) When the interrog. follows a noun in the state constr., or  $\text{ܕܝܗܘܢ}$  as a sign of gen., it is construed as a gen.,  $\text{ܕܝܗܘܢ ܕܝܗܘܢ}$ , *whose daughter art thou?* —  $\text{ܕܝܗܘܢ ܕܝܗܘܢ}$ , *from whose hand?*

#### 202. Pronouns without a separate form.

1) The reflexive pronoun is expressed in various ways; —

a. By the passive conjugations, and that frequently;  $\text{ܕܝܗܘܢ ܕܝܗܘܢ}$ , *he killed himself*.

b. By personal pronouns, especially of the 3 pers.;  $\text{ܕܚܘܢܝܗ}$ , *with himself*.

c. By certain nouns; as  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ , and (rarely)  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ .

2) The words just named are used by periphrasis with suffixes, for pronouns. In the same way  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗ}$  seems used in Dan. 4. 5, 9.

3) He, she, it, that, followed by a rel., are generally denoted by  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ , and (of things)  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ . For the same purpose we also find  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ , and  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$  employed.

4) For every one (quisque), we have  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ , and  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ . This latter is sometimes repeated, as in Exod. 36, 4. Every, spoken of persons and things, is expressed, by  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ , by the repetition of a word, and by the pl. form. Whoever, is denoted by  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$  (or its fem.  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ ),  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ , or  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ .

### 203. Miscellaneous Pronouns, continued.

1) Any one, some one (aliquis), is  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ , or  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ , and sometimes  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ , or even  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ . Anything, something (aliquid), is expressed by  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ , and  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ . For part of, some of,  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$  is used, as  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ , *some of the blood*.

2) No one, nobody, (nemo, nullus), only differ from the preceding by the negative  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ , as  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ , or  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$  etc. Sometimes however,  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$  or  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$  are used. For nothing, we have  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$  or  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ .

3) Some (aliquot, nonnulli) is expressed by  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$ , but more often by  $\text{ܕܘܢܝܗܐ}$  when placed absolutely. But when connected with a noun, it is either omitted

and the noun put in the pl., as  $\text{ܡܬܥܘܢܐ}$ : or  $\text{ܡܢ}$  is prefixed, as in 1).

4) The same (ipse, idem) is expressed, by repeating the personal pron. with  $\text{ܘܚܝܘܢ}$  interposed; by the junction of demonstratives, as  $\text{ܗܘܐ ܗܘܐ}$ ; or more frequently by pleonasm of the suff., as  $\text{ܥܡ ܥܡܘܢܐ}$ . Sometimes  $\text{ܢܥܡܐ}$  and  $\text{ܥܡܘܢܐ}$  convey the same idea (202. 1. c.)

5) One-another (alter-alter) is expressed by a repetition of the demonstrative, or of  $\text{ܘܚܝܘܢ}$ . Sometimes  $\text{ܘܚܝܘܢ}$  and  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ}$  perform this office, or  $\text{ܘܚܝܘܢ}$  repeated; or  $\text{ܘܚܝܘܢ}$  followed by  $\text{ܘܚܝܘܢ}$  or  $\text{ܐܝܢܐ}$ . Reciprocals are denoted in the same way, but more often by  $\text{ܘܚܝܘܢ}$ .

### Chap. III. The Syntax of Verbs.

#### 204. The Syntax of Verbs in general.

Two questions have to be solved; one, of the uses of tenses and moods; the other, of the construction of the verb with the various cases. As to the former, since the indicative also expresses the optative and subjunctive, and the tenses have no great variety of meaning, simplicity will be best secured by brevity. The pret. and fut. having a fixed significance, are not used interchangeably. As to the second question, we remark that in the structure of sentences, the lack of compound verbs, is supplied by an ingenious device. The full exemplification of it belongs to the Lexicon, and therefore but a few examples will be given here.

#### 205. The Preterite.

1) Besides the preterite or perfect, the imperfect and pluperfect, can, if necessary, be expressed by periphrasis.

2) The preterite represents the perfect with have, 'who hath shown?' Gen. 2. 11: the past, or historical tense, 'and God blessed' Gen. 9. 1: the pluperfect, 'his works which he had made', Gen. 2. 2: the present, especially of verbs which describe some quality, condition, or state, habit or character, (to know, be angry, walk etc.): the future, in prophecies or strong assertions: the imperative, (this is almost confined to the word ܐܘܘܢ, in affirmations or negations, and joined with an adj. or part.): the future perfect, as in English, when I am, have, or shall have departed; some forms and tenses of the subj., chiefly in reference to the past, as the imperfect, (where the fut. is more common), 'we should have been'; pluperfect, 'except the Lord had left'; or with particles of wishing. Here also we may place the use of ܐܘܘܢ in the pret. with a part. for the pres. subj. (In this sense the subst. verb is often omitted. See Mar. 2. 21, 22).

#### 206. The Future.

The principal uses of this form are as follows:

The future proper, with shall or will: the present, for which the part. is more common: the preterite, but very rarely, as *a*, when put absolutely, especially in poetical writings, e. g. Is. 43, 17, ܐܘܘܢ ܕܘܨܘܕܘܨܘܘܢ; *b*. with particles implying past time, as in Jer. 1. 5, 'before I formed thee', ܕܡܘܢ ܐܘܘܢ ܕܡܘܢ ܐܘܘܢ: the optative: the imperative, with or without prohibition: the subjunctive, with that, in order that, lest, etc. (It is then preceded by ܐܘܘܢ, ܐܘܘܢ, or ܐܘܘܢ ܐܘܘܢ, but occasionally ܐܘܘܢ, and ܐܘܘܢ are omitted.) The future also expresses the

past tenses of the subjunctive, usually supplied by the preterite; in this case it is sometimes accompanied by ܘܥܢ in the pret. This tense is also used for the future perfect, more frequently than the preterite.

### 207. The Imperfect and Pluperfect.

1) The formation of these tenses is described above, Sec. 82. For examples of the imperfect, see Mar. 1. 7, Lu. 9, 14, and of the pluperfect, Matt. 14, 3; Mar. 3, 8; John, 10, 22. It is to be observed however that ܘܥܢ is joined to the pret. of some verbs where there is no room for the pluperf. but only of the pres. or imperf. This is especially true of the book of Revelation, and of the Philoxenian version.

2) The subjunctive of these tenses is formed like the indic., and prevails most in hypothetic and conditional sentences. The fut. is used for the imperf. also, especially in dependent sentences. The apocopate fut. which is to be found only in ܘܥܢ, is also used for the subjunctive.

### 208. The Imperative.

1) The pret. of ܘܥܢ with a part. or adj., and a verb in the fut. are used for the imper. For prohibitions the fut. is always used. When two imperatives are connected, the first denotes a condition, and the second a consequence; as 'do this, and live', = if you do this you shall live. The fut. is similarly used; Is. 8, 10. An imper. following a fut. is occasionally construed as a fut.; so Gen. 45, 18. The same may occur when the imp. precedes; as Is. 6. 9.

2) The imper. exhorts, admonishes and permits, as well as commands. In the former case, the sing. imp. of ܐܘܢܐ is prefixed to the fut. without a copula where two parties are concerned, but when there are more, the imp. is in the pl. as ܐܘܢܐ ܕܡܝܢܐ, 'let us (two) make a covenant'; ܐܘܢܐ ܕܡܝܢܐ 'let us go'.

### 209. The Infinitive Absolute.

1) The infin. absol. and constr. Peal are the same in form, but the infin. constr. is sufficiently distinguished by the prefix ܐܘܢܐ. The absol. inf. is only used adverbially, and emphatically.

2) Hence it gives intensity to a verb, ܐܘܢܐ ܐܘܢܐ ܐܘܢܐ 'I will greatly bless you': it denotes certainty, ܐܘܢܐ ܐܘܢܐ 'ye shall surely not die': continuance, ܐܘܢܐ ܐܘܢܐ, 'ye shall not always weep'; (the part. also is thus used): it also conveys other notions, and adds vivacity to an expression.

3) The inf. Pe. is not prefixed to other conjugations, but instead of the inf. a noun or even adj. is sometimes used in the same sense, as in Gen. 2. 17. ܐܘܢܐ ܐܘܢܐ 'thou shalt surely die'.

4) The inf. commonly precedes the verb it intensifies, but follows with the imp. The negative ܐܘܢܐ mostly comes between the inf. and a finite verb.

5) The inf. is not used for a finite verb.

### 210. The Infinitive Construct.

1) The inf. is very rarely used as a noun, but it takes suffixes, which are often to be considered as accusatives.

2) After a verb denoting design, will, power, ability, or command, the inf. usually has  $\sphericalangle$  prefixed: so when the inf. is governed by a noun: 'time to gather', Gen. 29. 7. Sometimes a different sense is given to the inf. with  $\sphericalangle$ , as in Gen. 2. 3, 'which God created  $\text{ܠܚܘܨܬܝܗ}$ , to make' i. e. 'when he made'. So 1 Sam. 20, 20, 'to shoot, to hit':  $\text{ܠܚܘܨܬܝܗ}$  i. e. 'as though to hit a mark'. After  $\text{ܠܘܩ}$ , the inf. with  $\sphericalangle$  pref. is often equal to the fut. or Latin part. in rus: e. g. Gen. 15, 12.  $\text{ܠܘܩܘܡܝܢܐܘܪܝܘܨܝܢܐ}$  'and the sun was about to set'. In a similar sense  $\text{ܠܘܩܝܢܐ}$  is used with the inf. (or fut. with  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$ ):  $\text{ܠܘܩܝܢܐܘܪܝܘܨܝܢܐ}$ , 'about to come'.

3) The inf. is used with other particles, but  $\sphericalangle$  is still prefixed; thus 'They ceased  $\text{ܠܘܩܝܢܐܘܪܝܘܨܝܢܐ}$  from building':  $\text{ܠܘܩܝܢܐܘܪܝܘܨܝܢܐ}$  'from being.'

4) The fut. with  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$  is often used for the infin.; occasionally however  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$  is omitted, and sometimes this fut. precedes its governing verb.

5) The part. also is used for the inf. either absolutely, or with  $\text{ܘܢܐ}$  prefixed; thus, 'they began  $\text{ܠܘܩܝܢܐܘܪܝܘܨܝܢܐ}$ , to pluck', 'they ceased,  $\text{ܠܘܩܝܢܐܘܪܝܘܨܝܢܐ}$ , to persecute'.

6) The second of two verbs appears in the same gender, number, and person as the first, and not in the inf. In this case one of the two verbs (the first) often has an adverbial signification, and specifies some relation:  $\text{ܠܘܩܝܢܐܘܪܝܘܨܝܢܐ}$  'he added and sent' i. e. he sent again.  $\text{ܠܘܩܝܢܐܘܪܝܘܨܝܢܐ}$ , and a few other verbs are often used in this manner.



## 211. The Participle.

1) Active participles governing a noun, often take the same case or prep. as their verbs. Sometimes however, they stand in the st. constr. before the nouns etc. which they govern, generally without a particle, ܐܬܝܒ ܕܥܘܠܐ, 'they that go down to the pit'; ܐܘܦܝܘܢ ܕܥܠܐ, 'they that deny God'.

2) The construction of the pass. part. is nearly the same: it is followed by the same case or particle as its verb; or it stands in the st. constr. before its noun; or it is followed by ܐ — 'blessed of the Lord' ܘܨܘܦܐ ܕܥܘܠܐ.

3) The participles are used for all the tenses, most frequently the present, and then the pret. or fut.; thus — ܡܘܬܘܪܘܫܐ = *moriturus*, 'about to die': the p. p. is often equivalent to the part. in dus; as — ܡܘܬܘܪܘܫܐ, *metuendus*, 'to be feared', or to certain adjectives, such as, visible, capable, terrible etc.

4) The part. and pron. form a true present: ܡܘܬܘܪܘܫܐ ܐܢܐ 'I am giving.' We have already shown that the pret. and imperf. are similarly expressed, generally by means of ܐܘܪܘܫܐ 'he was'; 'they were eating', ܐܘܦܝܘܢ ܕܥܠܐ. In the same way the subjunctive or conditional are denoted by the participle.

5) When participles are used as such, they generally have ܐܘܪܘܫܐ or ܐܘܦܝܘܢ to signify as much; 'He saw Jesus, ܐܘܦܝܘܢ ܕܥܠܐ, walking.' A noun joined to a part. by ܐܘܪܘܫܐ produces a construction resembling the Ablative absolute, 'His hands ܐܘܦܝܘܢ ܕܥܠܐ being unwashed'.

a. Obs. The Gr. construction ἐλθὼν ἕστη is not often followed, but two verbs are put instead as ܐܘܪܘܫܐ ܐܘܦܝܘܢ 'he came and stood', with ܐ omitted.

*is not forming a tense*

*b.* Obs. on 4). For ܐܘܢ, to say a thing is or is not, ܐܘܢܐ and ܐܘܢܐ are often used, with suffixes; and sometimes both ܐܘܢ and ܐܘܢܐ are employed.

6) To denote the continuance of an action or state, we frequently find the participles of verbs of going etc.; cf. Gen. 8. 3. 'going and retiring', i. e. gradually retiring.

212. Different Moods and Tenses: The Indicative.

1) The present Indicative is expressed;

*a.* by the pret. in sentences neglecting the notion of time: *b.* by the fut.; but most frequently, *c.* by the participle.

2) The imperfect is expressed,

*a.* by the pret.: rarely *b.* by the fut.: more commonly *c.* by the part. with a personal pronoun.

3) The preterite is only properly expressed by the preterite.

4) The pluperfect is expressed:

*a.* generally by the pret. with ܐܘܢ: *b.* by the part.: *c.* rarely, by the future.

5) The future is expressed,

*a.* by the fut.: *b.* rarely by the pret.: *c.* by the participle.

6) The future perfect is expressed, by

*a.* the preterite; *b.* more commonly by forms of the fut.

213. Moods and Tenses: The conditional etc.

1) The Subjunctive has its tenses similarly represented, hence the pres. is often denoted by the fut. or the part. with a pron.; rarely, by the pret. The imperf. and

pluperf. are generally expressed by the pret., or the part. and pron., and sometimes by the fut., either alone or with ܐܘܨܐ.

2) The Optative is usually indicated by the fut., sometimes without, but generally with, certain particles; and sometimes with a verb, which is mostly either ܕܡܘܨܘܘܢ or ܕܡܘܨܘܢܐ. The particles ܕܡܘܨܘܢܐ, ܕܡܘܨܘܢ, are sometimes followed, not by the fut. but by the pret. or part. The particle ܐܘܨܐ, sometimes adds to a verb an optative force after verbs of wishing. The verb ܐܘܨܐ in an optative signification is frequently omitted, as, ܕܡܘܨܘܢܐ ܕܡܘܨܘܢܐ, 'praise to his name!'

3) The imperative is denoted by its proper form, frequently also by the fut. (always in prohibitions), and sometimes by the preterite.

#### 214. The Verb with a noun as its subject.

These regularly agree in gender and number, but there are exceptions. Thus, in regard to number: Subject and predicate are sometimes different —

- a. Singular words used collectively, as well as true collectives, often have a verb in the pl., as ܕܡܘܨܘܢܐ, *host*, and ܕܡܘܨܘܢܐ, *all* with its compounds. The same words may have the verb in the sing., or in the sing. and pl. at the same time.
- b. Plurals used singularly, generally have a verb pl. but sometimes sing.; as ܕܡܘܨܘܢܐ (which generally has a verb in the pl. f. but sometimes in the sing. m.), ܕܡܘܨܘܢܐ, ܕܡܘܨܘܢܐ, and ܕܡܘܨܘܢܐ (which not only takes pl. but sing. m. and f.)

- c.* When what is called the pl. of excellence is used, it seems merely to be an imitation of the Heb. idiom, of which many instances occur in the Bible.
- d.* A verb sing. stands with a noun pl. also; 1. where the verb precedes, and is, as it were, used impersonally, especially  $\Delta\text{—}\text{—}\text{—}$  and  $\Delta\text{—}\text{—}\text{—}$ : So 1 Sam. 1, 2. 'He had no sons',  $\Delta\text{—}\text{—}\text{—}$   $\Delta\text{—}\text{—}\text{—}$   $\Delta\text{—}\text{—}\text{—}$ . 2. Very rarely when the verb follows, as Joh. 5, 2. 'Five porches were there to it',  $\Delta\text{—}\text{—}\text{—}$   $\Delta\text{—}\text{—}\text{—}$   $\Delta\text{—}\text{—}\text{—}$ . This is more common of persons than of things.
- e.* Four words properly dual take verbs pl., viz.  $\Delta\text{—}\text{—}\text{—}$ ,  $\Delta\text{—}\text{—}\text{—}$ ,  $\Delta\text{—}\text{—}\text{—}$ , and  $\Delta\text{—}\text{—}\text{—}$ . The sing. is very rarely found with these, except the last, to which even a suff. 3 sing. f. is referred. In Ps. 105, 38,  $\Delta\text{—}\text{—}\text{—}$  has a verb f. sing. and is followed by a pron. 3 pl. m. The truth is, that this word is sometimes used for the country and sometimes for the people, and like many other cases of irregular construction, easily to be accounted for, by observing the sense attached to the word. Especially is this the case where a word is construed in the same sentence both as sing. and plural.

215. Subject and Predicate of a different gender.

1) Feminine nouns sometimes have a masculine verb; especially: *a.* Those which are of a different gender from what the termination would suggest: *b.* Some words used figuratively: *c.* Some words in common use, and f. in form, as 'occasion was given',  $\Delta\text{—}\text{—}\text{—}$   $\Delta\text{—}\text{—}\text{—}$ .

2) Masculine nouns sometimes have a feminine verb: *a.* Some with m. form and f. meaning: *b.* Some which are used figuratively: *c.* Some which may be regarded as anomalous; Rev .2, 13.

3) Nouns of common gender, and some others, are sometimes treated as both m. and f. in the same sentence.

## 216. Subject and Predicate of different gender and number.

1) Collectives, in form f. sing., are often construed *ad sensum*, with a verb in pl. m.; as,  $\text{ܐܢܫܝܢ}$ ,  $\text{ܐܢܫܝܢܐ}$ , for people, men; so also the names of cities for their inhabitants etc.

2) A sing. verb sometimes has a noun of a different gender: *a.* A verb m. sing. with a noun pl. f. either preceding or following: *b.* a verb f. sing. with a noun pl. m. rarely occurs: see however Job. 39, 14.

## 217. Subject of several words; and Predicate.

1) The gender and number of the predicate, generally agree with the noun in the nominative;  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ ܕܥܘܠܡܐ}$ , 'there appeared the likenes of a pillar.' Sometimes however, the sentence must be construed *ad sensum*, and the predicate agrees with the dependent noun, especially if it expresses the prominent idea: Job. 38, 21; 1 Cor. 4, 15. The dependent noun decides the gender and number of the verb, especially after  $\text{ܕܥܘܠܡܐ}$  used as an adj.; as in 1 Cor. 14, 23. This rule is rarely departed from.

2) With several subjects connected by *and*, the verb

is properly pl., but sometimes the rule is violated, especially when the verb precedes: Exod. 17, 10; Gen. 7, 7.

3) Two feminine nouns may have a verb pl. m.; as in Ps. 85, 11.

4) A sing. verb with two nouns, may have the gender of the nearest, as in Num. 12, 1.

5) A sentence may commence with a verb sing. followed by a noun, then another noun and a verb pl.; as in Gen. 21, 32.

### 218. The Persons of the Verb.

1) The persons of the verb rarely admit any anomaly. The examples which occur, mostly belong to the 3 person, as in Mar. 13, 28. (Ed. Schaaf.) ܡܢ ܕܘܢܝ ܫܩܝܘܬܗ, 'when its branches are tender'. No certain example of the other persons has been adduced.

2) The 3 sing. act. and pass. m. and f., is sometimes used impersonally. The f. is most frequently so used. For the m. act., see Rom. 14, 14; pass., Math. 26, 8. For the f. act., see Luk. 18, 23; pass., Rev. 2, 13.

3) For the neuter gender in other languages the f. is generally employed: e. g., f. act. in pret., fut., and part., especially the p. p. The pass. is thus used in the fut., but most often in the part.; as ܩܘܕܝܫܐ ܕܥܡܪܐ 'it is said.' The m. however, occurs in both act. and pass.; as Gen. 18, 11; 22, 14.

4) The indefinite 'one', as 'one hunts the wild boar', is denoted in various ways.

- a.* By the 3 sing., as 1 Sam. 26, 20; or by the part. or participial noun, as in Is. 16, 10. — The act. is sometimes used passively, as in Ro. 10, 8.
- b.* By the 3 pl. as Gen. 48, 2; or by the part. or derived nouns.
- c.* By the pass. as Gen. 48, 2.
- d.* By the 2 pers. act. as Lev. 2, 4; Is. 41, 12.
- Many of these expressions are elliptical.

### 219. Change of Construction.

1) From the inf. to the finite verb; and the contrary, by poetic license.

2) From a part. to the finite verb, as Is. 48, 1; and the contrary, Ps. 9, 14.

3) From one person to another, which rarely happens; as from 1 to 3, see Is. 42, 24; from 2 to 3, or 3 to 2, as Mic. 7, 18; Mal. 2, 15.

4) Sometimes ancestors (Ps. 66, 6.) or posterity (Gen. 46, 4.) are spoken of as contemporary.

5) Historical writers, sometimes use several verbs in succession, to which different nominatives have to be supplied, as Gen. 2, 21.

6) Change of number very rarely occurs.

### 220. Periphrasis, to express compound Greek verbs.

1) The same principle is adopted with verbs, as with nouns.

*a.* Some simple verbs, are regarded as equivalent to certain compound verbs in Greek, as  $\omega\zeta$  and  $\mu\epsilon\tau\alpha\nu\omicron\epsilon\acute{\omega}$ .

b. Some compound Gr. verbs are expressed by periphrasis.

1. Two verbs are used in the same tense, number, person and gender, as ܐܘܪܘܢ ܘܥܘܒܘܢ for *προϊδών*. 2. A verb and a particle, as ܘܥܘܒܘܢ ܘܥܘܒܘܢ for *ἀνθίστημι*. This particle governs the following noun. Adverbs occur, as — ܘܥܘܒܘܢ ܘܥܘܒܘܢ for *ἀναγεννάω*. 3. A verb joined to a noun with a prep.; as — ܘܥܘܒܘܢ ܘܥܘܒܘܢ for *προϊστάμενος*. 4. Verbs compounded of a noun and a verb are rendered by a verb and a noun; as ܘܥܘܒܘܢ ܘܥܘܒܘܢ, or ܘܥܘܒܘܢ ܘܥܘܒܘܢ for *ἀγαθοποιέω*. 5. But sometimes a periphrasis is used; thus *μὴ καταχρώμενοι* is spun out into six words ܘܥܘܒܘܢ ܘܥܘܒܘܢ ܘܥܘܒܘܢ ܘܥܘܒܘܢ ܘܥܘܒܘܢ ܘܥܘܒܘܢ, 1 Cor. 7, 31.

#### 221. Verbs which take an accusative.

1) Many transitive verbs govern the accusative which is either the simple word, or with ܘܥܘܒܘܢ pref.; thus — ܘܥܘܒܘܢ ܘܥܘܒܘܢ 'he called them', ܘܥܘܒܘܢ ܘܥܘܒܘܢ 'he called those.'

2) Many verbs are both transitive and intransitive; in the former sense they generally take an accusative.

3) Certain classes of verbs govern an acc. only. Such are verbs of clothing, adorning, putting off, and verbs denoting plenty, deficiency, going, coming etc.

4) Neuter verbs can take an acc. of the same origin or signification, as, to dream a dream.

5) Some conjugations, as Pa., Aph., Shaph., of verbs which in Pe. govern one acc., — require two accusatives. Such are verbs signifying to put on or off, to adorn, cover, fill, satisfy, teach, show etc.



6) Some verbs require two accusatives in Pe.; viz. verbs of clothing, covering, filling, giving, asking, commanding, changing, naming, etc. Part of these, also take the prepositions ܘܢ, ܘܦܢ, or ܘܟܢ.

## 222. Verbs with Prepositions.

1) Many verbs take ܘܢ, as to deny, and many such as correspond to Latin verbs governing or compounded with in or ad.

2) ܘܟܢ may be regarded as a sign of the dative with many verbs which in Latin, govern or are compounded with ad, in, pro, adversus etc.

3) ܘܦܢ is used with verbs of avoiding, fearing, asking, filling etc.

4) ܘܟܢ commonly belongs to verbs which in Lat. govern or are compounded with de, in, super. It is also found with some others.

5) ܘܟܢ with ܘܟܢ denotes a person or thing to be of like condition or state.

6) ܘܟܢ, ܘܟܢ and ܘܟܢ are used with verbs of separating, and distinguishing.

7) Some verbs of motion take ܘܟܢ and ܘܟܢ.

8) ܘܟܢ, ܘܟܢ, ܘܟܢ and ܘܟܢ or ܘܟܢ frequently come after a verb in the sense of coram, 'before', 'in the sight', 'in the presence of.'

9) Some verbs are construed with different particles, in different senses. Thus, ܘܟܢ with ܘܢ is to confess, or profess; with ܘܟܢ to give thanks; and with an acc., to praise.

## 223. The Passive.

1) Passive verbs often take ܘ, of the efficient cause or agent. Thus Matt. 7, 5. 'It may be attempted, ܘܗܘܘܐ by thee'; ܘܗܘܘܐ is also used similarly; as Matt. 4, 1. 'He was led, ܘܗܘܘܐ of the spirit.' In these cases, the verb frequently resembles a deponent, as 'that ye may appear ܘܗܘܘܐ unto them'; Matt. 6, 1. cf. v. 8.

2) Verbs which take two accusatives in the act. often take one in the pass.

3) Verbs with a pass. form, and an act. signif. take one acc. This is especially true of verbs of senses and affections; likewise of many pass. participles in Pe. See Matt. 14, 5; Lu. 14. 2; Joh. 12, 6.

4) Passive verbs often have a reflexive sense, and the same is true of the p. p. Peal.

5) Neuter verbs are often used for passives.

## 224. Verbs used Adverbially.

1) When two verbs in agreement come together, the first is often used adverbially. 'Again will I feed thy flock.' Gen. 30, 31. lit. 'I will return, I will feed thy flock': 'Multiply wash me', = 'often wash me' or 'thoroughly wash me', Ps. 51, 4.

2) A finite verb and an inf. are used in the same way, Ps. 78, 38; Gen. 31, 27.

3) The verbs thus employed are chiefly five, ܘܗܘܘܐ, ܘܗܘܘܐ, ܘܗܘܘܐ (most frequently), and sometimes ܘܗܘܘܐ. Some others occur.

4) By this means, not only adverbs of time and place, but of manner etc. are represented.

225. The 'Constructio Praegnans.'

When a verb governs an object in certain elliptical expressions, it is called 'constructio praegnans'; as Deut. 1, 36,  $\text{ܘܚܘܠܘܢ ܘܥܘܠܘܢ ܘܥܘܠܘܢ}$ , 'he fulfilled after the Lord.' Supply  $\text{ܘܥܘܠܘܢ}$  and render 'he wholly followed the Lord.' Gen. 14, 15; 1 Sam. 10, 9; 2 Sam. 18, 19; Ps. 117, (118), 5, may be referred to for other examples. This idiom is more common in Hebrew.

226. The Substantive verb.

1) Personal pronouns are often used for the substantive verb  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢ}$ ; so also is  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢ}$  (*est*) or  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$  (*non est*), by attaching suffixes to which, all the persons, sing. and pl. can be expressed.

Sing. 3. m.	$\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$	he is	Plu. 3. m.	$\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐܢܐ}$	} they are.
- f.	$\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܐ}$	she is	- f.	$\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܐܢܐ}$	
2. m.	$\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܐ}$	} thou art	2. m.	$\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐܢܐܝܐ}$	} you are.
- f.	$\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܐܝܐ}$		- f.	$\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܐܝܐܢܐ}$	
1. c.	$\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܐ}$	I am	1. c.	$\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܐܢܐ}$	we are.

The suff. is not always added to the 3 pers.

2) The persons of  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$  are formed in exactly the same way.

Sing. 3. m.	$\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐܢܐܝܐ}$	he is not	Plu. 3. m.	$\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐܢܐܝܐܢܐܢܐ}$	} they are not.
- f.	$\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐܢܐܝܐܝܐ}$	she is not	- f.	$\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐܢܐܝܐܝܐܢܐܢܐ}$	
	etc.			etc.	

3)  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$  is often prefixed to  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$  to form the imperf. etc.; thus  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐܐܘܪܝܢܐܝܐ}$  he was.

4) While  $\text{ܐܘܪܝܢܐ}$  is used to form the imperf. and pluperf. tenses, it sometimes merely strengthens the pret. and is therefore used in negative and interrogative sentences like

our 'it is not', and 'is it not?' Thus ܐܘܢ ܘܢܐ 'it is not' Matt. 10, 20; and ܐܘܢ ܐܘܢܐ ܘܢܐ 'is not this?' Matt. 13, 55.

5) Other uses of ܐܘܢ, (which is sometimes omitted) have been previously described.

6) ܐܘܢܐ, like Lat. est with dat. is often used for to have. Thus ܐܘܢܐ ܐܘܢܐ 'I have.' ܐܘܢܐ is used in the same sense; cf. Joh. 12, 6; Ro. 1, 13.

#### Chap. IV. The Syntax of Particles.

##### 227. Syntax of Adverbs.

1) Adverbs are joined with nouns like adjectives. Sometimes the adv. precedes the noun or verb, ܫܒܝܒܐ ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ 'many widows'; ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, lest it should altogether perish; John Eph. Hist. 2, 47; or a relative comes between them ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ ܐܘܢܐ 'a good number'; or the noun or verb immediately precedes, ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ ܐܘܢܐ 'a little help'; ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ 'she shall not be there'; Pseudo-Clem. de Virg. 2, 2.

2) Verbs and nouns used adverbially have been already treated of.

3) Adverbs (and nouns) are repeated to give intensity to an expression\*), and also to denote progress, addition or diversity: — ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, *very badly*; ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, *paulatim, 'little by little'*; ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, *'lower and lower'*; ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, *'hither and thither*.

4) ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ with a demonstr. pron. is used as an adj. 'like', 'such' = talis. Thus Is. 66, 8. ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ 'such things' talia.

\*) Some are always repeated; as ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ ܐܘܢܐܘܢܐ, *quickly*, Mar. 9, 30,

5) An affirmative answer to a question is not always given by an adv. (as, Acts 5, 8, 'yea, ܐܝܢܐ, at such a price': cf. Ch. 22, 27;) but by a periphrasis, generally of the personal pron. and a verb; 'art thou my son Esau?' ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ 'I am he': 'art thou Mephibosheth?' ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ 'thy servant cometh: etc.

6) ܐܝܢܐ differs from ܐܝܢܐ and ܐܝܢܐ by including the subst. verb. and is equivalent to ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ.

7) By prefixing ܐܝܢܐ to an adj. or a noun it is rendered privative or negative.

8) In questions which expect a negative reply, or are expressive of indignation, the positive is sometimes put for the negative: and vice versa.

## 228. Prepositions.

1) Prepositions are sometimes put where one would suffice; ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ 'after'; ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ 'before.' Where we might expect two, we often find but one.

2) Prepositions precede the words they govern, and are rarely omitted.

3) The use of individual prepositions is best learned by practice from the lexicon. See however Sec. 222, on Verbs with prepositions, and Sec. 184, 186, 187.

## 229. Conjunctions.

1) Before the Greek influence was much felt, there were fewer conjunctions, and sentences were therefore shorter. In later writings the case is different, sentences are longer and conjunctions abound.

2) Conjunctions are often omitted where we use them;

as — and, if etc. and they must be supplied in translation. See No. 211. 5, Obs. *a.* and Is. 17, 6.

3) Some conjunctions may be repeated as correlatives: e. g.  $\text{ܘ} — \text{ܘ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܐ} — \text{ܘܐ}$ , = both — and; so also,  $\text{ܘܐ} — \text{ܘܐ}$ ,  $\text{ܘܐ} — \text{ܘܐ}$  = either — or, etc.

4) Those which mean 'that' (ut), and 'lest' (ne), generally have the fut., but in other senses, they take the pret. also; Gen. 34, 27; Dan. 2, 23.

5)  $\text{ܘܐ}$  is both disjunctive (see 229, remark 3.), and comparative = than:  $\text{ܘܐ} — \text{ܘܐ}$ , 'than for thee.'  $\text{ܘܐ}$  and  $\text{ܘܐ}$ , are sometimes used in comparisons indefinitely to denote any (house, man etc), Job. 24, 14.  $\text{ܘܐ}$ , *if*, is used with the conditional, and  $\text{ܘܐ}$ , with the indicative.  $\text{ܘܐ}$ , *but, however*, holds a chief place among adversative particles; we sometimes have  $\text{ܘܐ}$ . To  $\text{ܘܐ}$  many significations are assigned, but this belongs rather to the lexicon.  $\text{ܘܐ}$  is of very extensive use: it denotes and, that, etc. and is sometimes pleonastic at the beginning of a sentence or clause; it is even used in comparisons, Job. 5, 7. Both a negative and interrogative use is given to  $\text{ܘܐ}$  which in this respect resembles the usual sign of negation —  $\text{ܘܐ}$ .  $\text{ܘܐ}$ , and —  $\text{ܘܐ}$ , *until*, do not always imply discontinuance when the point indicated is reached; Acts. 7, 18; 1 Tim. 4, 13.

### 230. Interjections.

1) Interjections which menace etc., sometimes stand absolutely, and sometimes their object takes  $\text{ܘܐ}$  or  $\text{ܘܐ}$ , but most commonly  $\text{ܘܐ}$ : Is. 1, 4; Jer. 50, 27; 2 Ki. 3, 10.

2) ܐܝܢܐ is used as an affirmative, *yea*, and as an interjection; 'O! earth' ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ. ܐܝܢܐ is generally followed by ܐܝܢܐ; ܐܝܢܐ, *lo!* gives vivacity to an address, and sometimes stands for 'already', and in questions it invites attention. ܐܝܢܐ is followed by ܐܝܢܐ and a finite verb with ܐܝܢܐ, or ܐܝܢܐ, or the infin.; often however it has only ܐܝܢܐ of the person; ܐܝܢܐ ܐܝܢܐ 'far be it from me!' ܐܝܢܐ is the pl. constr. of the word ܐܝܢܐ, *blessed*. This word takes affixes, like a pl. noun, and is generally followed by ܐܝܢܐ of the person; but it is sometimes used absolutely. ܐܝܢܐ is used for the Heb. ܐܝܢܐ in the Old Test., in requests and conciliatory addresses: Gen. 27, 21; Job. 38, 3.

## Chap. V. Certain Peculiarities of Idiom.

### 231. Ellipses.

These are various: *a.* Of the substantive verb: *b.* Of the verbs ܐܝܢܐ, ܐܝܢܐ; *c.* of the acc. after an act. verb in certain phrases; as, 'distributed gifts', Jer. 16, 7; 'broke bread', cf. Is. 58, 7; 'Sent help', Ps. 18, 17. Comp. Ps. 103, 9 in Heb. *d.* A noun or pronoun may be omitted to avoid repetition, 'a glory like the glory of' etc. Joh. 1, 14. *e.* A nominat. is very rarely omitted except in impersonal sentences; Jer. 3, 5. where anger is understood: comp. the Heb. Others have been already mentioned.

### 232. Zeugma, Hendiadys, Antiphrasis.

1) Zeugma of one verb with two nouns is common, Gen. 47, 19; Joh. 4, 10; and also of one nominat. with two genitives, Gen. 2, 1.

2) Hendiadys of two words joined by ܐܝܢܐ, for

nominat. and gen. as Gen. 1, 14: is not uncommon: comp. Gen. 3, 16, Job. 4, 16; Isa. 4, 5.

3) Antiphrasis often occurs, as Gen. 1, 4; Matt. 16, 1.

### 233. Indirect construction and Parenthesis.

1) The words of others are generally quoted directly, but sometimes indirectly, as Job. 35, 14; 1 Sam. 13, 13. The sign of quotation is ܘܢ, like the Greek ὄτι.

2) Parenthesis, is denoted by no peculiar sign, but sometimes by certain particles as ܘܢ, and ܘܢܘܢ: Rom. 7, 1. The parenthetic clause or passage, is begun and ended by a point, both here and in Josh. 3, 15; comp. Exod. 16, 36. In the two last cases ܘܢ is used.

### 234. Irregular arrangement.

1) The verb ܘܢܘܢ, and a pron. as a subst. verb sometimes deviate from their common order, and the same is true of particles and ܘܢ.

2) ܘܢܘܢ with ܘܢ following is generally prefixed to expressions quoted from another, but not always: this ܘܢܘܢ leaves a nominative to be understood: Pseudo-Clem. De Virg. 1, 3, 6, etc.

### 235. Paronomasia and Lusus verborum.

1) Paronomasia, which is so common in some oriental languages, is rarely met with in Syriac. See however Ps. 40, 4; Is. 28, 10, 13; Heb. 1, 1.

2) A play upon words is also uncommon, but various examples are met with in the old Test. e. g. Gen. 9, 27; 49, 8, 16, 19: Num. 18, 2; 24, 21: Ruth, 1, 20; Jer. 48, 2; Hos. 2, 23.



**PART IV.**

P R O S O D Y.



## PART IV.

### P R O S O D Y.

---

#### 236. General remarks.

1) This subject has received little attention from Gram-  
marians, and even Dr. Hoffmann only makes a passing  
allusion to it.

2) In this country, Dr. Henry Burgess has been the  
first and only one to enter at all minutely upon the pro-  
sody of the Syriac. He has done this in his valuable  
work 'Select metrical Hymns and Homilies of  
Ephraem Syrus'; London 1853. To his obliging per-  
mission I am indebted for almost the whole of what fol-  
lows upon the subject. Dr. B. has however truly obser-  
ved that the investigation of the subject is not yet complete.

#### 237. Varieties of Metre.

1. Tetrasyllabic, or four syllables in a line,
2. Pentesyllabic, - five - - - -
3. Hexasyllabic, - six - - - -
4. Heptasyllabic, - seven - - - -
5. Octosyllabic, - eight - - - -
- [6. Dodecasyllabic - twelve - - - - ] See Sec. 238, 6.

Lines occur with nine or more syllables, but they are probably hypersyllabic:

• 238. Character of the Metres.

1) Tetrasyllabic is much used by Ephraem, and, from its brevity, is adapted to a quick and lively style of composition. It is however employed on all subjects; in funeral dirges, and in more didactic homilies. The following is an example from Ephraem.

ܒܟܘܠܗܘܢ ܪܐܡܫܐܝܐ      B'kúlhún, rámshé  
ܠܘܟ ܬܝܫܘܒܘܬܗܘܢ      Lók thësh,búchthó.

2) Pentasyllabic, is also used in all styles of composition, as well grave as lively.

ܳܘܳܝܳܪܳܕ ܳܫܳܐܳܪܳܐܳܝܳܠ      'Oyárd 'phár,dáísó  
ܳܡܳܝܳܢܳܘܳܝܳܕ ܳܒܳܘܳܫܳܘܳܡܳܘܳܟܳܐ      M'ínóid 'bú,sómó.

3) Hexasyllabic is not of common occurrence in Ephraem.

ܳܠܳܘܳܝܳܢ ܳܒܳܪܳܚܳܡܳܐܳܝܳܟܳܐ ܳܐܳܒܳܘ      Chúnáin, bráchmái,k ábó,  
ܳܘܳܪܳܚܳܡܳܐܳܝܳܟܳܐ ܳܒܳܕܳܝܳܢܳܘܳܟܳܐ ܳܢܳܘܳܝܳܢ ܳܠܳܐܳܝܳܐ      Vráchmé, b,'dínók, nhún 'láí.

4) Heptasyllabic, is more used in stately and solemn subjects, although by no means confined to them.

ܳܡܳܘܳܪ ܳܠܳܘܳܝܳܢ ܳܕܳܝܳܘܳܕ ܳܒܳܝܳܫܳܘܳܡܳܘܳܟܳܐ      Mór lóth,kímnái, 'ám bishé,  
ܳܕܳܝܳܘܳܕ ܳܒܳܝܳܫܳܘܳܡܳܘܳܟܳܐ ܳܡܳܘܳܪ ܳܠܳܘܳܝܳܢ ܳܕܳܝܳܘܳܕ      D'aúdíth, bók Mór, aúdo bí.

5) Octosyllabic is suited to very solemn compositions.

ܳܠܳܘܳܝܳܢ ܳܠܳܘܳܝܳܢ ܳܠܳܘܳܝܳܢ ܳܠܳܘܳܝܳܢ      H'máiré, néhún, lók yá,lúde  
ܳܠܳܘܳܝܳܢ ܳܠܳܘܳܝܳܢ ܳܠܳܘܳܝܳܢ ܳܠܳܘܳܝܳܢ      Vál'él, báshamá,yó nés,thamkún.

6) Dodecasyllabic, is probably the tetrasyllabic thrice repeated, and is said to have been employed by Jacob of Sarug. \*)

\*) Dr. Burgess institutes a comparison between the Heptasyllabic metre and the Anacreontic odes which contain a similar number of syllables, and quotes the two well known verses:

*Ἡ γῆ μέλαινα πίνει,  
Πίνει δὲ δένδρον αὐτήν.*

Dr. B. also observes that the Octosyllabic „is the same as our long metre, and if our readers will scan it along with some English hymn, they will have a better idea of its effect.“

These facts suggest an endeavour to compare each of the five pairs of verses above quoted with as many from our own language in order to show where the accents may fall.

1. Tetrasyllabic ;

What place is here !  
What scenes appear !

or,

On a mountain  
By a fountain.

2. Pentasyllabic ;

For sins not his own  
He dies to atone.

or,

Sweet are their voices.  
Nature rejoices.

3. Hexasyllabic ;

I hear the thunder roar  
And Vengeance at the door.

or,

O list to my story,  
I tell of the glory.

4. Heptasyllabic ;

From Greenland's icy mountains —  
From Afric's sunny fountains.

## 239. Figures employed.

1) Synaeresis, which is of frequent occurrence.

- a. It removes initial vowels from Olaph and some other letters both radical and servile. Thus:  $\text{ܢܘܢܝܢ}$  is pronounced *thle-nun*:  $\text{ܢܘܢܝܢ}$ , *hocanph*;  $\text{ܦܘܟܢܝܢ}$  pronounced *phrukan*; and  $\text{ܡܘܪܝܬܝܢ}$ , pronounced *m'ritho*.
- b. It removes vowels from the middle of words. Thus:  $\text{ܢܝܫܝܬܝܢ}$  is pronounced *nesk'trar*. In nouns, zekopho especially falls out, hence  $\text{ܫܡܡܢܝܢ}$  is read *sammne*.
- c. It removes final vowels. Thus:  $\text{ܕܠܦܝܢ}$  = *dalph*. It occurs the most frequently in p. pe. act., as  $\text{ܫܘܒܪܝܬܝܢ}$  = *sobrath*; in the p. p. emph., as  $\text{ܓܠܝܬܝܢ}$  pronounced *g'lith*; and in nouns emphatic, as  $\text{ܒܝܫܝܢ}$  = *bish*.

2) Diaeresis, which is less frequent. It is most common where there is a sheva or scarcely perceptible vowel. Thus  $\text{ܗܠܝܝܘܢ}$ , becomes *hālayun*, and  $\text{ܡܝܬܝܚܝܝܢ}$ , *methchēzē*.

## 5. Octosyllabic;

Praise God from whom all blessings flow,  
Praise Him, all creatures here below.

or,

Though destructions walk around us —  
Angel-guards from Thee surround us.

## 6. Dodecasyllabic;

A needless Alexandrine ends the idle song  
Which like a wounded snake drags its slow length along.

or,

Thus he completes his graced design, and glory now  
Shines on his path, lights up his eye, and gilds his brow.

Although no specimen of this last is given we add two English couplets to show what it might have been.

As it respects the others, I am by no means certain that we have apprehended the true principle of the mechanism of the Syriac poetry, and have generally given two examples.

## 240. Strophes.

1) In some metrical compositions these are wanting.

2) They oftener occur, and generally consist of a uniform number of lines; they however, differ in different compositions.

3) Many strophes end in a kind of Chorus or Antiphony, which is not always written at the close of the strophes after the first.

4) Strophes of various lengths, may occur in the same composition.

## 241. The Antiphony or Response.

1) It is known that alternate singing was popular in the early Syrian Church and that Bardesanes and Ephraem both made use of it.

2) In the works of Ephraem two distinct forms of responsive compositions occur. The first resembles the dialogue, or rather the Amoebic style of the Eclogues of Virgil or the idyls of Theocritus, and which has been adopted by some English authors. The second, and more common, consists of a chorus or refrain at the end of each strophe, formed either of a repetition of some portion of the poem, or of a prayer, or doxology. A specimen of the first, or Amoebic, is found in Hymn 21 of Dr. Burgess's book (Ephraem, canon 57 tom. VI. p. 324) where a deceased person is introduced asking the prayers of his sorrowing friends: this would doubtless produce upon them a very deep and solemn impression. Of the second, with the responses at the end of each strophe,

Dr. Burgess gives several examples, as Hymns 2, 3, 4, 23.  
Thus, Hy. 3.

O happy infancy,  
Which hath gained Paradise!  
Alas! for old age,  
Which still remains in sorrow! —  
Lord, be thou its helper!

Again, Hy. 23.

Before my offences  
Are brought against me,  
At the tribunal of justice;  
And cause me to stand  
In the presence of the Judge  
With confusion of face: —  
Have mercy on me O Lord!  
For thou art abundant in mercy!

#### 242. Additional observations.

1) In some compositions the metre is irregular, the lines being of unequal lengths, and the strophes may also differ in the number of their lines (240, 4).

2) Difficulties may arise in scanning, from the omission or misplacement of vowels in the copies, arising from inattention to the metrical structure: the pointing must therefore be carefully examined.

3) Sometimes rhyme as well as metre is attempted. Dr. Burgess gives an example in Hymn 3, strophe 1: the four first lines end in *an*, and the last four in *o*. Every line of Hymn 34 ends with an adverb in *ith* —



ⲁⲓⲛ, which the translator has ingeniously imitated. In Dr. Wiseman's *Horae Syriacae* (pp. 84—86) there is a specimen of rhyming composition from the 'Storehouse of Mysteries' by Bar Hebraeus, (born 1226, died 1286). Twenty two lines of the Prooemium form eleven rhyming couplets. The lines are of very different lengths, some containing six, and some eighteen or twenty syllables.

4) There is a hymn ascribed to Ephraem, which consists of ten strophes of four lines each. The initial letters of the strophes form an acrostic of the words ⲓⲉⲥⲩⲥ ⲙⲉⲥⲩⲁⲥⲁ, *Jesus the Messiah*. Because however some commenced the name of Jesus with ⲓ and some with ⲓ both are given. The metre is chiefly Heptasyllabic, but some of the lines have eight and others only six syllables. (Rich Mss. 7156. fol. 151.)

5) The last line of a strophe is frequently hyper-syllabic. Hy. 22. in Dr. Burgess is an example.

6) The tunes to which these metrical compositions were sung, and the mode of singing or chanting them are unknown.

7) The metrical compositions extant in Syriac are very numerous. Bardesanes (cir. A. D. 170) and Simeon bishop of Seleucia (Mart. A. D. 296) appear to be the first writers of Syriac poetry of whom we have any record. Ephraem the Syrian (died A. D. 372), surpassed all others in the number and variety of his metrical compositions. The work of Dr. Burgess will supply many interesting facts on this head.

8) The previous remarks are all which can here be presented, but it is hoped that the students of Syriac literature, will find them useful as a brief introduction to the prosody of the language.

### 243. Modern Poetry.

It may not be uninteresting in conclusion to present the reader with a specimen of modern Syriac poetry. It is the work of the American Missionaries who have endeavoured to introduce sacred poetry into the modern language. The specimen is a translation of the well known hymn of Cowper —

‘There is a fountain filled with blood.’

ܩܘܢܐ ܒܫܘܒܘܢܐ.

ܐ

ܕܡܢܐ ܐܡܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ:  
 ܩܘܢܐ ܐܥܝܢܐ ܥܘܩܢܐ:  
 ܕܥܝܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ:  
 ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ.

ܘ

ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ:  
 ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ:  
 ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ:  
 ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ.

ܘ

ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ:  
 ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ:  
 ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ:  
 ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ ܩܘܢܐ.

٩  
 مَا قَانَا بَلَّسَا: بَعَدَا:  
 بَدَّسَا قَا سَلَّسَا:  
 أَلْبَا بَعَدَّسَا مَلَا صَعَدَّسَا:  
 مَلَّسَا صَعَدَّسَا سَلَّسَا.

١٠  
 كَلَّسَا بَعَدَّسَا مَلَّسَا بَعَدَّسَا:  
 بَعَدَّسَا مَلَّسَا بَعَدَّسَا:  
 مَلَّسَا بَعَدَّسَا مَلَّسَا بَعَدَّسَا:  
 مَلَّسَا بَعَدَّسَا مَلَّسَا.

١١  
 كَلَّسَا بَعَدَّسَا مَلَّسَا:  
 مَلَّسَا بَعَدَّسَا مَلَّسَا:  
 مَلَّسَا بَعَدَّسَا مَلَّسَا:  
 مَلَّسَا بَعَدَّسَا مَلَّسَا.

The preceding hymn may suffice not only for an example of a Modern Syriac hymn, but for a specimen of the language \*) and as such will present not a few contrasts and comparisons with the ancient or classical Syriac. The extract is taken from the Modern Syriac Grammar of the Rev. D. T. Stoddard. p. 177.

\*) In the hymn, the vowels are not all perfectly represented by the ordinary characters, and the same is true of one or two of the consonants. The vowel which we have marked <sup>٥</sup> has the sound of *a* in *father*, and <sup>٦</sup> has often the sound of *a* in *care*, at other times it resembles *i* in *pin*. <sup>٧</sup> has the sound of *o* in *note*, or of *oo* in *poor*, and <sup>٨</sup> resembles *e* in *me*. <sup>٩</sup> has the short sound of *a* in *man*.

## TABLES OF VERBS etc.

---

A. 1.	The Regular Verb . . . . .	Sec. 83.
A. 2.	The Verb with diacritic signs . . . . .	— 17.
B.	Paradigm of <span style="font-family: serif;">ص</span> . . . . .	— 99.
C.	The regular verb with suffixes . . . . .	— 101.
D.	Verbs <i>pe nun</i> , <span style="font-family: serif;">ن</span> , . . . . .	— 107.
E.	— <i>double ee</i> , <span style="font-family: serif;">د</span> , . . . . .	— 109.
F.	— <i>pe olaph</i> , <span style="font-family: serif;">ا</span> , . . . . .	— 110.
G.	— <i>pe yud</i> , <span style="font-family: serif;">י</span> , . . . . .	— 112.
H.	— <i>ee olaph</i> , <span style="font-family: serif;">א</span> . . . . .	— 114.
I.	— <i>ee vau</i> , <i>ee yud</i> , <span style="font-family: serif;">ו</span> , <span style="font-family: serif;">י</span> , . . . . .	— 116.
K.	— <i>lomad olaph</i> , <span style="font-family: serif;">ל</span> , . . . . .	— 123.
L.	— <i>lomad olaph</i> with suffixes . . . . .	— 127.
M.	Nouns with suffixes . . . . .	— 154.
N. a.	Declensions of Masculine Nouns . . . . .	— 156.
N. b.	— — Segolate forms etc. . . . .	— 158.
O.	— — Feminine nouns . . . . .	— 162.
P. a.	Personal inflexions of the Verb . . . . .	— 78.
P. b.	Characteristics of the conjugations . . . . .	— 80.
Q.	General view of irregular verbs.	

---

# T A B L E S.





Tab. A. 2. The Verb with diacritic signs. Sec. 17.

	3. m.	3. f.	2. m.	1. c.
Preter. Sing.	فعل فعل فعل	فعل فعل فعل فعل فعل	فعل فعل فعل	فعل فعل فعل
Plur.	فعل فعل فعل فعل	*	*	فعل فعل
Fut. Sing.	فعل فعل فعل	فعل فعل فعل	فعل فعل فعل	فعل فعل (فعل)
Plur.	فعل فعل فعل	*	فعل فعل فعل	فعل فعل فعل
Imper. Sing. m.	فعل فعل فعل	Plur. m. فعل فعل فعل فعل		
Infinit.	فعل etc.			
Partic. Act.	فعل m. فعل f. فعل	Pass. فعل فعل فعل		



B. Paradigm of  $\text{כָּטַף}$ . Sec. 99.

Paël.	
Pret. Sing.	Plu.
3. m. — $\text{כָּטַף}$	$\text{כָּטְפוּ}$
- f. $\text{כָּטְפָה}$	$\text{כָּטְפוּ}$
2. m. $\text{כָּטַפְתָּ}$	$\text{כָּטַפְתֶּם}$
- f. $\text{כָּטַפְתְּ}$	$\text{כָּטַפְתֶּן}$
1. c. g. $\text{כָּטַפְתִּי}$	$\text{כָּטַפְתִּים}$
Fut. Sing.	Plu.
3. m. $\text{יִכְטֹף}$	$\text{יִכְטְפוּ}$
- f. $\text{יִכְטֹפֵה}$	$\text{יִכְטְפוּ}$
2. m. $\text{יִכְטֹפְתָּ}$	$\text{יִכְטֹפְתֶם}$
- f. $\text{יִכְטֹפְתְּ}$	$\text{יִכְטֹפְתֶן}$
1. c. g. $\text{אֶכְטֹף}$	$\text{נִכְטְפוּ}$
Imp. Sing.	Plu.
m. $\text{כָּטֹף}$	$\text{כָּטְפוּ}$
f. $\text{כָּטֹפִי}$	$\text{כָּטְפוּ}$
Inf.	$\text{כִּטְפוּתָא}$
Part.	$\text{כֹּטֵף}$

The terminations are added in a similar manner to the passive.

Tab. C. The Regular Verb with suffixes. Sec. 101.

Proper Form.	Sing. 1. c.	2. m.	2. f.
<i>Pret. Pe.</i> ) <i>Sing. 3. m.</i> )      قَدِمَ	قَدِمْتُ	قَدِمْتَ	قَدِمْتِ
3. f.              قَدِمَتْ	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ
2. m.              قَدِمْنَا	قَدِمْتُمْ	*	*
2. f.              قَدِمْنَا	قَدِمْتُمْ	*	*
1. c.              قَدِمْنَا	*	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ
<i>Plur. 3. m.</i> قَدِمْنَا	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ
	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ
3. f.              { قَدِمْتُمْ قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ
	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ
2. m.              قَدِمْنَا	قَدِمْتُمْ	*	*
2. f.              قَدِمْنَا	قَدِمْتُمْ	*	*
1. c.              قَدِمْنَا	*	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ
<i>Infin.</i> قَدِمْنَا	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ
<i>Imp. Sing.</i> ) 2. m.)              قَدِمْنَا	قَدِمْتُمْ	*	*
2. f.              قَدِمْنَا	قَدِمْتُمْ	*	*
<i>Plur. 2. m.</i> قَدِمْنَا	قَدِمْتُمْ	*	*
2. f.              قَدِمْنَا	قَدِمْتُمْ	*	*
	قَدِمْتُمْ	*	*
<i>Fut. Sing.</i> ) 3. m.)              قَدِمْنَا	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ
<i>Plur. 3. m.</i> قَدِمْنَا	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ
<i>Pret. Pa.</i> قَدِمْنَا	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ
<i>Inf. Pa.</i> قَدِمْنَا	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ	قَدِمْتُمْ











Tab. F. Verbs Pe Olaph, ط, Sec. 110.

	<i>Peal.</i>	<i>Ethepeel.</i>	<i>Paël.</i>	<i>Ethpaal.</i>	<i>Aphel.</i>	<i>Ethtaphal.</i>	<i>Shaphel.</i>	<i>Eshthaph.</i>
<i>Prel.</i> 3. m.	أَطَا	{ أَطَا أَطَسَ }	أَطَا	{ أَطَا أَطَسَ }	أَطَا	أَطَا	أَطَا	أَطَا
3. f.	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ		
2. m.	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ		
2. f.	أَطَاهُم	أَطَاهُم	أَطَاهُم	أَطَاهُم	أَطَاهُم	أَطَاهُم		
1. c.	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ		
<i>Plur.</i> 3. m.	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ		
3. f.	أَطَاتِ، أَطَاتِ،	{ أَطَاتِ، أَطَاتِ، }	أَطَاتِ، أَطَاتِ،	{ أَطَاتِ، أَطَاتِ، }	أَطَاتِ، أَطَاتِ،	أَطَاتِ، أَطَاتِ،		
2. m.	أَطَاهُ،	أَطَاهُ،	أَطَاهُ،	أَطَاهُ،	أَطَاهُ،	أَطَاهُ،		
2. f.	أَطَاهُ،	أَطَاهُ،	أَطَاهُ،	أَطَاهُ،	أَطَاهُ،	أَطَاهُ،		
1. c.	أَطَا، أَطَا،	{ أَطَا، أَطَا، }	أَطَا، أَطَا،	{ أَطَا، أَطَا، }	أَطَا، أَطَا،	أَطَا، أَطَا،		
<i>Inf.</i>	أَطَا، أَطَا،	{ أَطَا، أَطَا، }	أَطَا، أَطَا،	{ أَطَا، أَطَا، }	أَطَا، أَطَا،	أَطَا، أَطَا،		
<i>Imp.</i> 2. m.	أَطَا،	أَطَا،	أَطَا،	أَطَا،	أَطَا،	أَطَا،		أَطَا،
2. f.	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ	أَطَاهُ		أَطَاهُ (أَطَاهُ)

as Ethtaphal.

as Aphel.





Tab. G. Verbs Pe Yud, "ص" Sec. 112.

	<i>Peul.</i>	<i>Ethpeel.</i>	<i>Paäl.</i>	<i>Ethpaal.</i>	<i>Aphel.</i>	<i>Ethtaphal.</i>	<i>Shaphel.</i>	<i>Eshtaph.</i>
<i>Prel.</i>	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص
3. m.	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص
3. f.	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص
2. m.	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص
2. f.	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص
1. c.	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص
<i>Plur.</i>	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص
3. m.	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص
3. f.	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص
2. m.	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص
2. f.	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص
1. c.	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص
<i>Infjn.</i>	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص
<i>Imp.</i>	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص
2. m.	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص
2. f.	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص	ص

reg. as Ethtaph.

reg. as Aph.



Tab. H. Verbs Ee Olaph, 𐤀𐤋𐤕. Sec. 114.

	<i>Peal.</i>	<i>Ethpeel.</i>	<i>Paël.</i>	<i>Ethpaal.</i>	<i>Aphel.</i>	<i>Ethtaphal.</i>
<i>Pret.</i>	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋
3. m.	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋
3. f.	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋
2. m.	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋
2. f.	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋
1. c.	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋
<i>Plur.</i>	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋
3. m.	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋
3. f.	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋
2. m.	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋
2. f.	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋
1. c.	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋
<i>Infinitive.</i>	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋
<i>Imp.</i>	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋
2. m.	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋
2. f.	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋	𐤕𐤀𐤋

Tab. H. Continued.

Plur. 2. m.	طَامِه	أَطَامِه	طَامِه	أَطَامِه	أَطَامِه	أَطَامِه	أَطَامِه
2. f.	طَامِي	أَطَامِي	طَامِي	أَطَامِي	أَطَامِي	أَطَامِي	أَطَامِي
Futur. 3. m.	طَامُ	تَطَامُ	طَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ
3. f.	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ
2. m.	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ
2. f.	تَطَامِي	تَطَامِي	تَطَامِي	تَطَامِي	تَطَامِي	تَطَامِي	تَطَامِي
1. c.	أَطَامُ	أَطَامُ	أَطَامُ	أَطَامُ	أَطَامُ	أَطَامُ	أَطَامُ
Plur. 3. m.	تَطَامِعُ	تَطَامِعُ	تَطَامِعُ	تَطَامِعُ	تَطَامِعُ	تَطَامِعُ	تَطَامِعُ
3. f.	تَطَامِعِي	تَطَامِعِي	تَطَامِعِي	تَطَامِعِي	تَطَامِعِي	تَطَامِعِي	تَطَامِعِي
2. m.	تَطَامِعُ	تَطَامِعُ	تَطَامِعُ	تَطَامِعُ	تَطَامِعُ	تَطَامِعُ	تَطَامِعُ
2. f.	تَطَامِعِي	تَطَامِعِي	تَطَامِعِي	تَطَامِعِي	تَطَامِعِي	تَطَامِعِي	تَطَامِعِي
1. c.	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ	تَطَامُ
Part. act. m.	طَامٍ	طَامٍ	طَامٍ	طَامٍ	طَامٍ	طَامٍ	طَامٍ
f.	طَامِي	طَامِي	طَامِي	طَامِي	طَامِي	طَامِي	طَامِي
Part. P. m.	صَمٍ	صَمٍ	صَمٍ	صَمٍ	صَمٍ	صَمٍ	صَمٍ
f.	صَمِي	صَمِي	صَمِي	صَمِي	صَمِي	صَمِي	صَمِي



Tab. I. Continued.

<i>Plur.</i> 2. m. 2. f.	صَمْعَه صَمْعَه	صَمْعَه صَمْعَه	صَمْعَه صَمْعَه	صَمْعَه صَمْعَه	صَمْعَه صَمْعَه	صَمْعَه صَمْعَه	صَمْعَه صَمْعَه
<i>Fut.</i> 3. m. 3. f.	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَ	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَ	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَ	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَ	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَ	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَ	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَ
2. m. 2. f.	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه
1. c. <i>Plur.</i> 3. m. 3. f.	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه لَصَمْعَه
2. m. 2. f.	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه	لَصَمْعَ لَصَمْعَه
1. c.	لَصَمْعَ	لَصَمْعَ	لَصَمْعَ	لَصَمْعَ	لَصَمْعَ	لَصَمْعَ	لَصَمْعَ
<i>Part. act.m.</i> f.	صَمْعٍ صَمْعٍ	صَمْعٍ صَمْعٍ	صَمْعٍ صَمْعٍ	صَمْعٍ صَمْعٍ	صَمْعٍ صَمْعٍ	صَمْعٍ صَمْعٍ	صَمْعٍ صَمْعٍ
<i>Part. P. m.</i> f.	صَمْعٍ صَمْعٍ	صَمْعٍ صَمْعٍ	صَمْعٍ صَمْعٍ	صَمْعٍ صَمْعٍ	صَمْعٍ صَمْعٍ	صَمْعٍ صَمْعٍ	صَمْعٍ صَمْعٍ

see p. 52 16  
Philip / 1978







Tab. L. Verbs Lomad Olaph with suffixes, Sec. 127.

Proper Form.		Sing. 1. c.	2. m.	2. f.
<i>Pret. Sing. Pe.</i>	} $\text{صُؤا}$	$\text{صُؤل}$	$\text{صُؤو}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
		$\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
3. m. <i>Pa.</i>	} $\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤل}$	$\text{صُؤو}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
		$\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
3. f. <i>Pe.</i>	} $\text{صُؤا}$	$\text{صُؤل}$	$\text{صُؤو}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
		$\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
3. f. <i>Pa.</i>	} $\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤل}$	$\text{صُؤو}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
		$\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
1. c.	$\text{صُؤم}$	*	$\text{صُؤو}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
<i>Peal.</i>	} $\text{صُؤو}$	$\text{صُؤل}$	$\text{صُؤو}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
		$\text{صُؤل}$	$\text{صُؤو}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
<i>Plur. 3. m.</i>	} $\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤل}$	$\text{صُؤو}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
		$\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
<i>Paël.</i>	$\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤل}$	$\text{صُؤو}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
3. f.	} $\text{صُؤت}$	$\text{صُؤل}$	$\text{صُؤو}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
		$\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
<i>Infin.</i>	$\text{صُؤا}$	$\text{صُؤل}$	$\text{صُؤو}$	$\text{صُؤف}$
<i>Imp.</i>	} $\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤل}$	*	*
		$\text{صُؤم}$		
2. m. <i>Pa.</i>	} $\text{صُؤا}$	$\text{صُؤل}$		
		$\text{صُؤم}$		
2. f.	$\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤل}$	*	*
<i>Plur. 2. m.</i>	} $\text{صُؤو}$	$\text{صُؤل}$	*	*
		$\text{صُؤل}$		
2. f.	$\text{صُؤم}$	$\text{صُؤل}$	*	*
<i>Futur. 3. m.</i>	$\text{صُؤا}$	$\text{صُؤل}$	$\text{صُؤو}$	$\text{صُؤف}$



Tab. M. Nouns with suffixes. Sec. 154.

<i>Singular.</i>				
<i>Stat. abs.</i>	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
<i>Suff. Sing. 1. c.</i>	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
2. m.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
2. f.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
3. m.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
3. f.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
<i>Suff. Plur. 1. c.</i>	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
2. m.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
2. f.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
3. m.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
3. f.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
<i>Plural.</i>	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	
}				
<i>Suff. Sing. 1. c.</i>	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
2. m.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
2. f.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
3. m.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
3. f.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
<i>Suff. Plur. 1. c.</i>	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
2. m.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
2. f.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
3. m.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ
3. f.	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ	ṣṭḥ



Tab. N. Declensions of Masculine Nouns. Sec. 156.

a. Declensions 1 to 4.

	I.			II.			III.			IV.		
	a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	
<i>Sing. abs.</i>	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب
<i>constr.</i>	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب
<i>emph.</i>	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب
<i>with suff.</i>	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب
-	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب
<i>Phr. abs.</i>	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب
<i>constr.</i>	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب
<i>emph.</i>	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب
<i>with suff.</i>	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب	صِب

\*) See also Sec. 164.



Tab. O. Declensions of Feminine Nouns. Sec. 162.

	I.		II.		III.		
	a.	b.	a.	b.	a.	b.	c.
<i>Sing. absol.</i>	صَلَاةٌ	صَلَاةٌ	اِزْفَالَةٌ	اِزْفَالَةٌ	صَلَاةٌ	صَلَاةٌ	صَلَاةٌ
<i>constr.</i>	صَلَاةٍ	صَلَاةٍ	اِزْفَالَةٍ	اِزْفَالَةٍ	صَلَاةٍ	صَلَاةٍ	صَلَاةٍ
<i>emph.</i>	صَلَاةً	صَلَاةً	اِزْفَالَةً	اِزْفَالَةً	صَلَاةً	صَلَاةً	صَلَاةً
<i>with suff.</i>	صَلَاةِي	صَلَاةِي	اِزْفَالَتِي	اِزْفَالَتِي	صَلَاةِي	صَلَاةِي	صَلَاةِي
-	صَلَاةِ	صَلَاةِ	اِزْفَالَتِ	اِزْفَالَتِ	صَلَاةِ	صَلَاةِ	صَلَاةِ
<i>Plur. absol.</i>	صَلَاةَاتٌ	صَلَاةَاتٌ	اِزْفَالَاتٌ	اِزْفَالَاتٌ	صَلَاةَاتٌ	صَلَاةَاتٌ	صَلَاةَاتٌ
<i>constr.</i>	صَلَاةَاتٍ	صَلَاةَاتٍ	اِزْفَالَاتٍ	اِزْفَالَاتٍ	صَلَاةَاتٍ	صَلَاةَاتٍ	صَلَاةَاتٍ
<i>emph.</i>	صَلَاةَاتِ	صَلَاةَاتِ	اِزْفَالَاتِ	اِزْفَالَاتِ	صَلَاةَاتِ	صَلَاةَاتِ	صَلَاةَاتِ
<i>with suff.</i>	صَلَاةَاتِي	صَلَاةَاتِي	اِزْفَالَاتِي	اِزْفَالَاتِي	صَلَاةَاتِي	صَلَاةَاتِي	صَلَاةَاتِي





Tab. O. Continued.

	VI.				
	e.	d.	e.	f.	g.
<i>Sing. absol.</i>	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ
<i>constr.</i>	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ
<i>emph.</i>	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ
<i>with suff.</i>	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ
-	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ
<i>Plur. absol.</i>	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ
<i>constr.</i>	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ
<i>emph.</i>	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ
<i>with suff.</i>	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ	ഈ

Tab. O. Continued.

	VII.				VIII.			
	a.		b.		a.		b.	
	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>
<i>absol.</i>	ⲟⲩⲓⲛ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲟ
<i>constr.</i>	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲟ
<i>emph.</i>	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲟ
<i>with suff.</i>	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲟ
-	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲟ
-	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲟ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓ	ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲛⲓⲟ





Tab. Q. General view

<i>Verbs</i> ٱ; ٱ.				<i>Verbs</i> ٱ;		
Part. Pe. * * *	Imp. Pa. * * *	Fut. Pe. * * *	Pret. Pe. * * *	1.	Pret. Aph. * * *	Imp. Pe. * * *
Part. P. Pa. * * *	Imp. Pe. * * *	Inf. Aph. * * *	Pret. Ethpe. * * *		Part. Pass. * * *	Imperat. * * *
3 Pl. f. Fut. Pe. * * *	2 Pl. f. Imp. Pe. * * *	3 f. S. Pr. Pa. * * *	3 f. S. Pr. Pe. * * *	2. A.	Fut. Ethpa. * * *	Pr. Ethpa. * * *
2 S. f. Pr. Pa. * * *	2 Pl. f. Pr. Pe. * * *	2 m. S. Pr. Pe. * * *	1. S. Pr. Pe. * * *	a.	<i>Verbs</i> " and "	
3 Pl. m. Fut. Pe. * * *	2 S. f. Fut. Pa. * * *	3 m. Pl. Pr. Pe. * * *	3 f. S. Pr. Pe. * * *	b.	Part. act. Pe. * * *	Pret. Pa. * * *
				2. B.	Pr. Ethta * * *	2 S. m. Fut. * * *
					Part. Pass. * * *	Inf. Pa. * * *
<p>In this table (from Uhlemann), the vowels are given in their proper position; the radicals are represented by the Asterisks. When a radical disappears, its place is shown by the mark (o), and is taken by ٱ, o, or ٱ wherever these are written above; in other cases it is lost. The remaining letters are prefixes and terminations.</p>					<i>Verbs</i> ٱ;	
					Part. act. Pe. * * *	Pr. Ethta. * * *
					Pr. Ethpa. * * *	Pret. Pa. * * *

of Irregular Verbs.

كَلِمَ.		Verbs كَلِمَ ; كَلِمَ.					
Fut. Pe.	Pret. Pe.	1.	Pret. Ethpe.	Fut. Pa.	Imp. Pe.	Pret. Pe.	1.
*** كَلِمَ	***		*** كَلِمَ	*** كَلِمَ	* ه * * *	* * *	
Futur.	Pr. Ethpe.	2.	Inf. Pa.	Fut. Pa.	(2. m. Fut. Pe.)	1. S. Fut. Pe.	2.
*** كَلِمَ .... ^	*** كَلِمَ ... ^		ه * * * كَلِمَ	* * * كَلِمَ	(* ه * * , كَلِمَ)	..... .....	
Fut. Pa.	Pret. Pa.	3.	Pret. Eshtaph.	Pret. Sha.	Pret. Ethta.	Pret. Aph.	3.
*** كَلِمَ .... ^	*** كَلِمَ .... ^		..... ..... ^	..... ..... ^	..... ..... ^	..... ..... ^	
كَلِمَ , كَلِمَ.		Verbs كَلِمَ ; كَلِمَ.					
Part. P. Pe.	Pret. Pe.	1.	3f. S. Pret. Pe.	Pret. Ethpe.	Imp. Pe.	Pret. Pe.	1.
..... ..... ^	..... ..... ^		..... ..... ^	..... ..... ^	..... ..... ^	..... ..... ^	
Futur.	Pr. Ethpe.	2.	Imp. Pe.	1 S. Fut. Pe.	Inf. Pe.	Fut. Pe.	2.
..... ..... ^	..... ..... ^		S. I.	..... ..... ^	..... ..... ^	..... ..... ^	
Fut. Aph.	Pret. Aph.	3.	Pret. Esh.	Pret. Sh.	Pret. Ethta.	Pret. Aph.	3.
..... ..... ^	..... ..... ^		..... ..... ^	..... ..... ^	..... ..... ^	..... ..... ^	
كَلِمَ .		Verbs كَلِمَ ; كَلِمَ.					
Pret. Aph.	Pret. Pe.	1.	Fut. Aph.	Pret. Aph.	Inf. Pe.	Fut. Pe.	1.
(* ) * كَلِمَ	(* ) * كَلِمَ		* * * كَلِمَ	* * * كَلِمَ	* * * كَلِمَ	..... ..... ^	
Pr. Ethpe.	Part. P. Pe.	2.					..... ..... ^
*** كَلِمَ	* * * كَلِمَ						..... ..... ^

Tab. R. General view of Verbal inflexions.

Active Conjugations.

Peal.

	Reg. Verb.	فَعَّ	حَا	طَا	صَبَّ	حَا	دَا	لَا
Pret. Sing. 3.m.	صَبَّ	لَعَفَ	زَفَّ	أَفَّ	بَلَّ	طَبَّ	صَدَّ	بَلَّ
3. f.	صَبَّتْ	لَعَفَتْ	زَفَّتْ	أَفَّتْ	بَلَّتْ	طَبَّتْ	صَدَّتْ	بَلَّتْ
2. m.	صَبَّ	لَعَفَ	زَفَّ	أَفَّ	بَلَّ	طَبَّ	صَدَّ	بَلَّ
Infinitive	صَبًّا	لَعْفًا	زَفًّا	أَفًّا	بَلًّا	طَبًّا	صَدًّا	بَلًّا
Imperative	صَبِّ	لَعْفِ	زَفِّ	أَفِّ	بَلِّ	طَبِّ	صَدِّ	بَلِّ
Fut. Sing. 3.m.	تَصَبُّ	تَلْعَفُ	تَزَفُّ	تَأَفُّ	تَبَلُّ	تَطَبُّ	تَصَدُّ	تَبَلُّ
2. f.	تَصَبِّ	تَلْعَفِي	تَزَفِّي	تَأَفِّي	تَبَلِّي	تَطَبِّي	تَصَدِّي	تَبَلِّي
Part. Act.	صَبِّ	لَعْفٌ	زَفٌّ	أَفٌّ	بَلٌّ	طَبٌّ	صَدٌّ	بَلٌّ
Pass.	صَبِّ	لَعْفٌ	زَفٌّ	أَفٌّ	بَلٌّ	طَبٌّ	صَدٌّ	بَلٌّ
Pael and Palpel.								
Pret. Sing. 3.m.	صَبَّ	لَعَفَ	زَفَّ	أَفَّ	بَلَّ	طَبَّ	صَدَّ	بَلَّ
3. f.	صَبَّتْ	لَعَفَتْ	زَفَّتْ	أَفَّتْ	بَلَّتْ	طَبَّتْ	صَدَّتْ	بَلَّتْ
2. m.	صَبَّ	لَعَفَ	زَفَّ	أَفَّ	بَلَّ	طَبَّ	صَدَّ	بَلَّ
Infinitive	صَبًّا	لَعْفًا	زَفًّا	أَفًّا	بَلًّا	طَبًّا	صَدًّا	بَلًّا
Imperative	صَبِّ	لَعْفِ	زَفِّ	أَفِّ	بَلِّ	طَبِّ	صَدِّ	بَلِّ



Tab. R. Continued.

<i>Ful.</i>	<i>Sing. 3. m.</i>	لَمَّصَ	لَمَّصَتْ	لَمَّصَ	regu- lar	لَمَّصَ	prece- ding	لَمَّصَ
<i>Part.</i>	<i>2. f.</i>	لَمَّصِي	لَمَّصِي	لَمَّصِي	verb.	لَمَّصِي		لَمَّصِي
	<i>Act.</i>	مَلَّصَ	مَلَّصَتْ	مَلَّصَ		مَلَّصَ		مَلَّصَ
	<i>Pass.</i>	مَلَّصَا	مَلَّصَا	مَلَّصَا		مَلَّصَا		مَلَّصَا
Aphel.								
<i>Prel.</i>	<i>Sing. 3. m.</i>	أَمَّصَ	أَمَّصَتْ	أَمَّصَ	as the	أَمَّصَ	pre- ce- ding	أَمَّصَ
<i>Infm.</i>	<i>3. f.</i>	أَمَّصِي	أَمَّصِي	أَمَّصِي		أَمَّصِي		أَمَّصِي
<i>Imper.</i>	<i>2. m.</i>	مَلَّصْ	مَلَّصِي	مَلَّصْ		مَلَّصْ		مَلَّصْ
<i>Ful.</i>	<i>Sing. 3. m.</i>	لَمَّصَ	لَمَّصَتْ	لَمَّصَ		لَمَّصَ		لَمَّصَ
<i>Part.</i>	<i>2. f.</i>	لَمَّصِي	لَمَّصِي	لَمَّصِي		لَمَّصِي		لَمَّصِي
	<i>Act.</i>	مَلَّصَ	مَلَّصَتْ	مَلَّصَ		مَلَّصَ		مَلَّصَ
	<i>Pass.</i>	مَلَّصَا	مَلَّصَا	مَلَّصَا		مَلَّصَا		مَلَّصَا





## E R R A T A.

---

P. IX. l. 6, for '15th' read, 16th: p. 11. l. 24 for مَدَّصًا r. مَدَّصَا;  
 p. 13, l. 10. اَزَّكَا r. اَزَّكَا; p. 13, 19, عَوَّكَرَ r. عَوَّكَرَ; p. 13, 26, ا r. ا;  
 p. 15, 25, مَسَّعُوْتًا, r. مَسَّعُوْتًا; p. 27, 3. Always, r. Also; p. 66, 17,  
 مَلَّكَةً, r. مَلَّكَةً; p. 67, 8, مَلَّكَةً, r. مَلَّكَةً; p. 67, 15,  
 مَلَّكَةً, r. مَلَّكَةً; p. 70, 16, اَزَّكَا, r. اَزَّكَا; p. 72, 12, سَمَّعًا,  
 r. سَمَّعًا; p. 73, 8, after the word مَصَّوْمَةً add from مَصَّوْمًا;  
 p. 74, 22, عَدَّوْتًا, r. عَدَّوْتًا; p. 76, 6, اَزَّكَا, r. اَزَّكَا; p. 77, 5,  
 اَصَّوْمًا r. اَصَّوْمًا; p. 79, 26, اَصَّوْمًا, r. اَصَّوْمًا, and for اَصَّوْمًا r.  
 اَصَّوْمًا; p. 80, 7, اَصَّوْمًا r. اَصَّوْمًا; p. 83, 5, اَصَّوْمًا, r. اَصَّوْمًا;  
 p. 83, 8, مَصَّوْمَةً, r. مَصَّوْمَةً; p. 83, 13, مَصَّوْمَةً, r. مَصَّوْمَةً;  
 p. 84, 28, اَصَّوْمًا, r. اَصَّوْمًا; p. 85, 1, after مَصَّوْمَةً add, or  
 اَصَّوْمًا, p. 85, 14, omit as specimens; p. 93, 13, مَقْتَنًا,  
 r. مَقْتَنًا, p. 93, 15, before اَصَّوْمَةً insert, the fem. constr., p. 94, 20,  
 اَصَّوْمَةً, r. اَصَّوْمَةً; p. 100, 24, اَصَّوْمَةً, r. اَصَّوْمَةً; p. 102, 8,  
 اَصَّوْمَةً, r. اَصَّوْمَةً; p. 107, 15, 1 Tim. 4, 10, r. Rom. 14, 8; p. 107,  
 28, مَصَّوْمَةً, r. مَصَّوْمَةً; p. 117, 20, اَصَّوْمَةً; اَصَّوْمَةً, p. 138, 5,  
 مَصَّوْمَةً, r. مَصَّوْمَةً; p. 144, add, 'R. General view of Verbal  
 inflexions'; p. 155, 2, مَصَّوْمَةً, r. مَصَّوْمَةً; p. 170, 10, مَصَّوْمَةً,  
 r. مَصَّوْمَةً.

---

# LIST OF BOOKS PUBLISHED

BY

FREDERIC NORGATE,

7, KING STREET, COVENT GARDEN, W.C.

---

- Aeschylus.** *Prometheus Vincetus*, edited from the text of Dindorf, with Notes by the Rev. J. S. WATSON, M.A. 8vo. 3s 6d
- Æsop's Fables** in Pushto (Afghan) by Major H. G. RAVERTY, with woodcut illustrations by J. TENNIEL. 8vo. 12s
- Ahn's French Method.** A Short, Practical, and Easy Method of learning the French language. New Edition revised, by G. A. NEVEU. *First and Second Course*, (with complete Vocabulary to each,) together in one vol. 12mo. 3s
- *Course I.* 9th Edition. 1s 6d
- *Course II.* Exercises, Dialogues, etc. 6th Edition. 1s 6d
- Key to the Exercises in Course I. II. each 8d
- Ahn's French Grammar and Exercises.** Adapted for the use of English Schools, with Notes by Professor BUCHHEIM. Crown 8vo. 5s
- Or separately—
- Grammar, 3s; Exercises. 2s 6d
- Anselm** (Archiepisc. Cantuar.) *Cur Deus Homo?* libri II. Foolschap 8vo. sewed, 1s 6d—cloth, 2s
- Apel** (H.) *German School Grammar and Exercises*, according to Dr. BECKER'S Views, with a complete Course of Exercises. 12mo. 4th Edition. 3s 6d
- Key to the Exercises. 12mo. 3s

- Aphraates.** The Homilies of Aphraates. Edited, in the original Syriac, from MSS. of the fifth and sixth Centuries, by W. WRIGHT, LL.D., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge, etc. 4to. 42s
- Apocryphal Acts of the Apostles.** Edited and Translated from Syriac MSS. in the British Museum and other Libraries by W. WRIGHT, LL.D., etc. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s
- Apocryphal Gospels, and other Documents relating to the History of Christ.** Translated from the Originals in Greek, Latin, Syriac, etc., with Notes and Prolegomena by B. H. COWPER. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s
- Barlow (Dr. H. C.)** Critical, Historical, and Philosophical Contributions to the Study of the DIVINA COMMEDIA. Royal 8vo. With facsimiles. 25s
- Sei Cento Lezioni della DIVINA COMMEDIA. tratte dall' edizione di Napoli del MCCCCLXXVII, confrontate colle corrispondenti lezioni delle prime quattro edizioni. 4to. *sewed, 7s*
- Testi di tre Canti della DIVINA COMMEDIA tratti da codici conservati nella Biblioteca del Museo Britannico. 4to. *sewed, 2s 6d*
- Essays on Symbolism. Crown 8vo. 4s 6d
- On the Vernon Dante; with Dissertations on Dante at Verona, and in the Val Lagarina. 8vo. 3s 6d
- The Sixth Centenary Festivals of Dante Allighieri in Florence and Ravenna. 8vo. 3s
- FRANCESCA DA RIMINI; her Lament and her Vindication; with a brief notice of the Malatesti. Second Edition. 8vo. 2s
- Barrère (P.)** les Ecrivains Français, leur vie et leurs œuvres; ou l'histoire de la Littérature Française. 12mo. 6s
- Beaumont (H.)** French Primer. 12mo. 2s
- Becker's (Dr. K. F.)** Grammar of the German Language. Third Edition, revised by J. W. FRAEDERSDORFF. 12mo. 5s
- Bengelii (Dr. Joh. Alb.)** Gnomon Novi Testamenti in quo ex nativâ verborum vi simplicitas, profunditas, concinnitas, salubritas sensuum coelestium indicatur. Edit. III. per filium superstitem E. Bengel quondam curata *Quinto* recusa adjuvante J. Studel. Royal 8vo. 12s

- Biaggi** (A.) Practical Guide to the Study of the Italian Language. 12mo. 5s
- **Prosatori Italiani.** Specimens of Italian Prose Writers, from the 13th Century to the present time, preceded by easy Extracts, with explanatory Notes. Second Edition. 12mo. 5s
- Bohlen** (A. von) Tables of Declension of the German Substantive, to be used with every Grammar (*folding Sheet*) 1s
- Bopp** (F.) Comparative Grammar of the Sanskrit, Zend, Greek, Latin, Lithuanian, Gothic, Germanic, and Slavonic Languages, translated by E. B. EASTWICK, and edited by Prof. H. H. WILSON. 3rd Edition. 3 vols. 8vo. 31s 6d
- Buchheim** (Dr. C. A.) Deutsches Theater. Modern German Plays for Schools. Part I. 1. Eigensinn. 2. Dichter und Page. 3. Der Hausspion. With Notes and Vocabulary. Sixth Edition. 12mo. 2s 6d
- Deutsches Theater. Part II. 1. Der Prozess. 2. Ein theurer Spass. 3. List und Phlegma. With Notes and Vocabulary. Third Edition. 12mo. 2s 6d
- Parts I. II. together in 1 vol. 4s 6d
- Deutsches Theater. Part III. Der geheime Agent. Second Edition. 12mo. 2s 6d
- vide Goethe, Italienische Reise—Humboldt, Natur-und Reisebilder — Niebuhr, Heroengeschichten — Schiller, Neffe als Onkel—Sybel, Prinz Eugen v. Savoyen.
- Nouveau Théâtre Français. Modern French Plays, Part I. les Deux Petits Savoyards—le Mousse, with idiomatic Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo. 2s 6d
- Part II. Le Testament de Madame Patural—Le Revenant, ou le Trompeur trompé—Le Vieux Garçon et la Petite Fille. With Notes. 12mo. 2s 6d
- Parts I. II. together in 1 vol. 4s 6d
- French Reader. Selections in Prose and Poetry, with Notes and Vocabulary. Ninth Edition. 12mo. 1s 6d
- Carey** (Sir P. S.) St. Paul's Epistle to the Galatians, with a Paraphrase and Introduction. Fcap. 8vo. 3s

- Carrington** (R. C., F.R.S.) Observations of the Spots on the Sun, from November 9, 1853, to March 24, 1861 (*with 166 plates*). Royal 4to. (published at 25s) 12s 6d
- Chrysostom** (ST. JOHN) On the Priesthood. Newly translated from the Greek, with an Introduction by B. HARRIS COWPER. Crown 8vo. 6s
- Coote** (H. C.) The Romans of Britain. 8vo. 12s  
 "This Roman element, to which the greatness of England is referable, has not yet had its historian. . . . It will be my aim to show the original plantation, here of that element, and its conservation throughout the disasters of the barbarian era, until its relief at the hands of the great dynast who wrested the sceptre of England from the last Anglo-Saxon ruler. In other words, I will demonstrate the persistence of the Romans here, in every age of post-Roman Britain."—*Introduction*.
- Cottin** (Mad.) Elisabeth, ou les Exilés de Sibérie, with Vocabulary, by M. BERTRAND. 12mo. 2s
- Cowper** (B. H.) Syriac Grammar, translated and abridged from the Work of Dr. HOFFMAN, with Additions. 8vo. 7s 6d
- Syriac Miscellanies, or Extracts relating to the First and Second General Councils, and various Quotations, Theological, Historical, and Classical. 8vo. 3s 6d
- Analecta Nicaena. Fragments relating to the Council of Nice. The Syriac Text from an ancient MS. in the British Museum, with a Translation, Notes, etc. 4to. 5s
- Cureton** (Dr. W.) Ancient Syriac Documents relative to the Earliest Establishment of Christianity in Edessa and the neighbouring Countries, from the Year after Our Lord's Ascension to the beginning of the Fourth Century. Discovered, edited, translated, and annotated by the late W. CURETON, D.D. With a Preface by Professor W. WRIGHT, LL.D., etc. 4to. 31s 6d
- Davidson** (Professor A. B.) A Commentary on Job, Grammatical and Exegetical, with a translation. Vol. I. 8vo. 7s 6d
- Outlines of Hebrew Accentuation. 12mo. 3s 6d
- Davidson** (Dr. S.) Introduction to the Old Testament, Critical, Historical, and Theological. 3 vols. 8vo. 42s
- Separate Vols. each, 14s
- Davies** (Rev. W. G.) The A B C of Thought : Consciousness the Standard of Truth ; or Peerings into the Logic of the Future. 12mo. 3s 6d
- Descartes** (René)—*see* Lowndes, R.



**Diez (F.)** Romance Dictionary. An Etymological Dictionary of the Romance Languages. Translated, with Additions, by T. C. DONKIN. 8vo. 15s

— Introduction to the Grammar of the Romance Languages. Translated by C. B. CAYLEY. 8vo. 4s 6d

**Donaldson (Rev. Dr.)** Jashar. Fragmenta Archetypha Carminum Hebraicorum in Masorethico Veteris Testamenti Textu passim tessellata collegit, restituit, Latine exhibuit, commentario instruxit J. G. DONALDSON, S.T.D. Editio secunda, aucta et emendata. 8vo. 6s

“The immediate object of this work is to restore approximately the oldest religious book of the Jews—‘The Book of *Jashar*,’ *i.e.*, of the ideal true Israel. The inquiries to which this restoration leads establish the momentous fact that the Mosaic religion, as it existed in the time of David and Solomon, was in its spirit and principles coincident with Christianity, and that the Levitical system, with its ceremonies and sacerdotal machinery, was an innovation of much later date.”

**Euripidis** Ion, with Notes for Beginners, Introduction to the Greek Tragic Metres, and Questions for Examination. By CHARLES BADHAM, D.D. Second Edition. 8vo. 3s 6d

**Fellowes (Robert, LL.D.)** The Religion of the Universe, with consolatory Views of a Future State, and suggestions on the most beneficial topics of Theological Instruction. Third Edition. Post 8vo. 6s

**Fenelon.** Les Aventures de Télémaque. A new Edition, with Vocabulary, by M. BERTRAND. 12mo. 2s 6d

**Ferguson (Robert)** The Teutonic Name-System applied to the Family Names of France, England, and Germany. 8vo. 14s

— The Dialect of Cumberland. Crown 8vo. 5s

**Foa (Madame Eug.)** Contes historiques, with Notes by G. A. NEVEU. 12mo. sewed, 2s

**Førster (F. M.)** German Primer. 12mo. 2s

**Frædersdorff (J. W.)** Practical Introduction to Danish or Norwegian. 12mo. 4s

**Friis (Prof. J. A.)** A Summer in Finnland, Lapland, and North Karelen. Translated from the Danish by Lieut. BUTLER, R.N. (with 24 plates) *In the Press.*

**Garnett's Linguistic Essays.** The Philological Essays of the late Rev. RICHARD GARNETT. Edited, with a Memoir, by his Son. 8vo. 10s 6d

+ **Genesis** (The Book of) in Hebrew, with various Readings, Notes, etc., by the Rev. C. H. H. WRIGHT, M.A. 8vo. 5s

**Genesis** of the Earth and of Man, or the History of Creation and the Antiquity of Races of Mankind, considered on Biblical and other Grounds. Edited by R. S. POOLE. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s

**Goethe's** Hermann and Dorothea, translated into English Hexameter Verse, by MARMADUKE J. TEESDALE. Crown 8vo. Second Edition. 3s 6d

— **Italienische Reise.** Sketches of Travel in Italy, with Notes and Vocabulary, by Dr. C. A. BUCHHEIM. Sixth Edition. 12mo. 2s 6d

— **Faust** (Part 1) with Notes, by Dr. E. PEITHMAN. 12mo. 2s

+ **Hardy** (R. Spence) Legends and Theories of the Buddhists compared with History and Science; with introductory Notices of the Life and System of Gotama Buddha. 8vo. 7s 6d

**Homer's** Iliad, translated into Dramatic blank verse. By T. S. NORGATE. Post 8vo. (pub. at 15s) 7s 6d

— **Odyssey**, translated into Dramatic blank verse. By T. S. NORGATE. Post 8vo. (pub. at 12s) 6s

**Humboldt** (A. v.) NATUR-UND REISEBILDER. Abridged from his "Reise in die Equinoctial-Gegenden des neuen Continents" (Personal Narrative, etc.) and "Ansichten der Natur," with Notes, scientific glossary, and a short biographical sketch of the author. By Dr. C. A. BUCHHEIM. 12mo. 4s 6d

"Ranks far above the ordinary run of educational books. . . The notes and scientific glossary are written with great care and lucidity."—*Public Opinion.*

"We cordially recommend the book to schoolmasters in search of an entertaining and improving reading-book for the middle or higher forms."—*Academy.*

**Huxley and Hawkins.** Elementary Atlas of Comparative Osteology, consisting of 12 plates, drawn by B. WATERHOUSE HAWKINS, F.L.S. The figures selected and arranged by Professor T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. Imperial 4to. 25s

**Iffland.** DAS GEWISSEN, a Drama, with Notes and Vocabulary, by J. W. FRAEDERSDORFF. 12mo. 2s 6d

**Ihne** (W.) Short Latin Syntax, with copious Exercises and Vocabulary. Eighth Edition. 12mo. 3s 6d

+ **Jonah** (The Book of) in Chaldee, Syriac, Æthiopic, and Arabic, with corresponding Glossaries, by W. WRIGHT, LL.D., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. 8vo. 4s

**Kirkus** (Rev. W.) *Orthodoxy, Scripture, and Reason; an Examination of some of the principal Articles of the Creed of Christendom.* Crown 8vo. 6s

**Littledale** (Rev. Dr.) *Offices from the Service Books of the Holy Eastern Church, with a Translation, Notes and Glossary.* Crown 8vo. 3s 6d

**Lowndes** (Richard) *Introduction to the Philosophy of Primary Beliefs.* Crown 8vo. 7s 6d

— **René Descartes**: his *Life and Meditations*: a new Translation of the "Meditationes," with an Introduction, Memoir, and Commentary. Crown 8vo. (with Portrait) 7s 6d

**Lubbock** (Sir John, F.R.S.) *Pre-Historic Times, as Illustrated by Ancient Remains and the Manners and Customs of Modern Savages.* With Illustrations. Fourth Edition. 8vo. 18s

**McDougall** (Rev. J.) *Sermons.* Crown 8vo. 5s

**Mackay** (R. W.) *The Tübingen School and its Antecedents. A Review of the History and present Condition of Modern Theology.* Post 8vo. 10s 6d

**Macnaghten** (Sir W.) *Principles of Hindu and Mohammadan Law.* Edited, with an Introduction, by Professor WILSON. Eighth Edition. 8vo. 6s

**Mariotti's Italian Grammar.** Ninth Edition. 12mo. 3s

— **Key to Mariotti's Italian Grammar.** 8vo. 1s

**Mar-Jacob.** *Scholia on Passages of the Old Testament.* Edited in Syriac, with Translation and Notes by the Rev. G. PHILLIPS, D.D., President of Queens' College, Cambridge. 8vo. 5s

— **Letter on Syriac Orthography**; also a Tract by the same Author, and a Discourse by Gregory Bar-Hebræus on Syriac Accents. Edited, in Syriac, with Translation and Notes. By the Rev. G. PHILLIPS, D.D. 8vo. 10s

**Merivale** (Louisa A.) *I Poeti Italiani.* Extracts from the Modern Italian Poets (from Alfieri to the present time). With Notes and Biographical Notices. Crown 8vo. 5s

- Moor's Hindu Pantheon.** A new Edition from the original copper plates. 104 plates, with descriptive Letter-press by the Rev. A. P. MOOR. Roy. 4to. 31s 6d
- Morgan (J. F.)** England under the Norman Occupation. Crown 8vo. 4s
- Nasse (E.)** On the Agricultural Community of the Middle Ages, and the Inclosures of the 16th Century in England. Translated by Col. H. A. OUVRY. Second Edition. 8vo. 5s
- Natural History Review.** A Quarterly Journal of Biological Science. Edited by Busk, Carpenter, Currey, Huxley, Lubbock, Oliver, Selater, E. P. Wright, Wyville Thomson. 5 vols. 8vo. (1861-65.) Cloth (pub. at £3) 42s
- Neale (E. V.)** The Analogy of Thought and Nature Investigated. Post 8vo. 7s 6d
- Neveu (G. A.)** Letters and Conversations, for the use of English Students, to facilitate the practice of translating from English into French, with Notes. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3s 6d
- This work is divided into two parts; the first containing selections from French authors, literally translated into English for the purpose of retranslation; the second consisting solely of selections from the works of English authors.
- Niebuhr's Griechische Heroengeschichten.** (Tales of the Greek Heroes) with Notes, Questions for Conversations, and Vocabulary, by Dr. C. A. BUCHHEIM. Sixteenth Edition. 12mo. 2s 6d
- Ollendorff's German Method.** A new Translation (unabridged) from the Original Edition, by H. W. DULCKEN. Fifth Edition. 12mo. 5s 6d
- A Key to the Exercises. New Edition. 12mo. 3s 6d
- Paley (F. A.)** Homeri quæ nunc exstant an reliquis Cycli carminibus antiquiora jure hæbita sint. 8vo. 1s 6d
- Quintus Smyrnæus and the "Homer" of the Tragic Poets. 8vo. 1s 6d
- Homerus Periclis ætate quinam habitus sit quæritur. 8vo. 1s
- Phillips (Rev. G., D.D.)** Commentary on the Psalms, designed chiefly for the use of Hebrew Students and Clergymen. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s
- Vide Mar-Jacob.

- Piddington (H.)** Sailor's Horn-book for the Law of Storms. With Charts and Diagram. Sixth Edition. 8vo. 10s 6d
- Conversations about Hurricanes, for the use of Plain Sailors. 8vo. 7s
- Pindar's Odes**, translated into English Prose, with Notes and Introduction, by F. A. PALEY, M.A. Crown 8vo. 7s 6d
- Platonis Phaedo.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by W. D. GEDDES, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Aberdeen. 8vo. 8s
- Sophistes, translated, with Notes, etc., by R. W. MACKAY. Crown 8vo. 5s
- Prior (Dr. R. C. A.)** Ancient Danish Ballads, Translated from the Originals, with Notes and Introduction. 3 vols. 8vo. 31s 6d
- On the Popular Names of British Plants, being an Explanation of the origin and meaning of the names of our indigenous and most commonly cultivated Species. Third Edition. Post 8vo. 7s 6d
- Notes on Croquet and other Games (*with Plates*). 8vo. 3s 6d
- Raverty (Major H. G.)** A Dictionary of the Pukhto, Pushto, or Afghan Language. Second Edition. With considerable additions and corrections. 4to. £3. 3s
- Grammar of the Pukhto or Afghan Language. Third Edition. 4to. 21s
- Gulshan-i-Roh. Selections, Prose and Poetical, in the Pukhto or Afghan Language. Second Edition. 4to. 42s
- Selections from the Poetry of the Afghans, from the 16th to the 19th century. Translated from the originals with notices of the several Authors. 8vo. 14s
- N.B.—The originals from which these are translated are contained in the "Gulshan-i-Roh."
- Thesaurus of English and Hindustani Technical Terms used in building and other useful arts; and Scientific Manual of words and phrases in the higher branches of knowledge. Second Edition. 8vo. 5s
- Vide ÆSOP'S FABLES.

- Richon** (V.) Exercices de Conversation, ou Recueil de Scènes tirées des œuvres de nos meilleurs auteurs dramatiques contemporains. 12mo. 4s
- Exercices Epistolaires à l'usage des étrangers qui désirent se perfectionner dans la pratique de la correspondance. 12mo. 2s 6d
- Rodwell** (Rev. J. M.) The Book of Job. Translated from the Hebrew, with Notes. Second Edition. 8vo. 2s 6d
- Row** (Rev. C. A.) The SUPERNATURAL in the NEW TESTAMENT, possible, credible, and historical; or an Examination into the Validity of recent objections against Christianity as a Divine Revelation. Post 8vo. 12s
- CHRISTIAN EVIDENCES viewed in relation to Modern Thought [The Bampton Lectures for the year 1877]. Second Edition. 8vo. 12s 6d
- The JESUS of the EVANGELISTS: His Historical Character vindicated: or, an Examination of the Internal Evidence for our Lord's Divine Mission. Second Edition *preparing for press*.
- Ruth** (The Book of) Hebrew Text, with various readings and Commentary, by the Rev. C. H. H. WRIGHT, M.A. 8vo. 7s 6d
- Saint-Pierre** (B.de) Paul et Virginie. With English Vocabulary, by M. BERTRAND. 12mo. 2s
- Sauerwein** (G.) Turkish Dictionary. A Pocket Dictionary of the English and Turkish Languages. 12mo. 3s 6d
- Scheerer and Blanford** on the BLOWPIPE. An Introduction to the Use of the Mouth Blowpipe, with a description of the blowpipe characters of the more important Minerals. Third Edition, revised. 12mo. 4s
- Schiller's** Wilhelm Tell, with Interlinear Translation, Grammatical and Historical Notes, and an Introduction, containing the Elements of Grammar, by BRAUNFELS and WHITE. Second Edition. 8vo. 5s
- Wilhelm Tell, with English Vocabulary. By T. MATTHAY. Third Edition. 12mo. 2s 6d
- Nephew as Uncle. With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. C. A. BUCHHEIM. Eighth Edition. 12mo. 1s 6d

- Schmidt** (J. A. F.) German Guide, a Practical and Easy Method for Beginners: 1st and 2nd Course. Second Edition. In 1 vol. 12mo. 3s
- the same. 1st Course. 12mo. 1s 6d
- the same. 2nd Course. 12mo. 1s 6d
- the same. 3rd Course. 12mo. 1s 6d
- Key to Course III. 2s
- The Boy and the Bible, a German Story; with Interlinear Translation. 12mo. 2s 6d
- Schreber** (M.) Medical Indoor Gymnastics; or a System of Hygienic Exercises. With Illustrations. 8vo. 5s
- Shore** (Rev. T.) The Churchman and the Freethinker; or a Friendly Address to the Orthodox. 8vo. 2s 6d
- Simpson** (R.) Edmund Campion, Proto-Martyr of the English Jesuits: a Biography. 8vo. 10s
- Song of Songs.** Translated from the Hebrew, with Notes and Illustrations. By SATYAM JAYATI. With 4 plates. Royal 8vo. 5s
- Sybel's** Prinz Eugen von Savoyen. With Notes and Appendix, by Dr. C. A. BUCHHEIM. 12mo. 2s 6d
- Sophoclis** Tragœdiæ, with Notes by E. WUNDER. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s

*The following Plays may be had separately—*

- Ædipus Rex.** Third Edition.—**Ædipus Coloneus.** Second Edition.—**Electra.** Second Edition.—**Antigone.** Second Edition.—**Ajax.** Second Edition.—**Trachiniæ.** Second Edition. each, 3s
- Tattam** (Dr. H.) Grammar of the Egyptian Language, as contained in the Coptic, Sahidic, and Bashmuric Dialects; together with Alphabets and Numerals in the Hieroglyphic and Enchorial Characters. Second Edition, revised and corrected. 8vo. 9s
- Thoms** (W. J.) The Longevity of Man: its Facts and its Fictions. With a prefatory Letter to Professor OWEN, C.B., F.R.S. Post 8vo. 10s 6d
- Exceptional Longevity: its Limits and Frequency. A Letter to Professor OWEN, C.B., F.R.S. Post 8vo. sewed 1s

- Virues** (C. de) *La Gran Semiramis*. Tragedia escrita A.D. 1579.  
(reprinted from the original edition of 1609.) 12mo. 2s 6d
- Voltaire's** *Histoire de Charles XII*. With English Vocabulary  
by M. BERTRAND. 12mo. 2s 6d
- *Histoire de Pierre le Grand*. With English Vocabulary by  
M. BERTRAND. 12mo. 2s 6d
- Williams** (Prof. Monier) *The Study of Sanskrit in Relation to  
Missionary Work in India*. An inaugural Lecture  
delivered at Oxford, with Notes and Additions. 8vo. 2s
- Wright** (Professor W.) *Grammar of the Arabic Language*.  
New and greatly enlarged Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 23s
- *Arabic Chrestomathy, with complete Glossary*. Vol. I. (the  
Texts). 8vo. 7s 6d
- *Contributions to the Apocryphal Literature of the  
New Testament, collected from Syriac MSS. in the  
British Museum*. With Translation. 8vo. 7s 6d
- *The Apocryphal Acts of the Apostles*. Edited and trans-  
lated from Syriac MSS. in the British Museum and other  
Libraries. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s
- *The Homilies of Aphraates*. Edited, in the original Syriac;  
from MSS. of the fifth and sixth Centuries. 4to. 42s
- *The Book of Jonah, in Chaldee, Syriac, Æthiopic, and  
Arabic, with Glossaries*. 8vo. 4s
- Wright** (Rev. C. H. H.) *Book of Genesis in Hebrew, with  
various Readings, Grammatical and Critical Notes, etc.*  
8vo. 5s
- *Book of Ruth in Hebrew, with various Readings, and  
Commentary*. 8vo. 7s 6d
- *Grammar of the Modern Irish Language*. Second Edition.  
12mo. 2s 6d
-



EX



- Principles of Syriac grammar # 12077  
(Cowper tr.)

*Hoffmann.*

12077

